OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, HYUNDAI reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all HYUNDAI models and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Your HYUNDAI should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your HYUNDAI and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the U.S. Department of Transportation and other federal or state agencies.

TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic fuel injection and other electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your HYUNDAI dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE.

These titles indicate the following:

DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

HYUNDAI VEHICLE OWNER PRIVACY POLICY

Your Hyundai vehicle may be equipped with technologies and services that use information collected, generated, recorded or stored by the vehicle. Hyundai has created a Vehicle Owner Privacy Policy to explain how these technologies and services collect use and share this information.

You may read our Vehicle Owner Privacy Policy on the Hyundaiusa.com website at: https://www.hyundaiusa.com/owner-privacy-policy.aspx

If you would like to receive a hard copy of our Vehicle Owner Privacy Policy, please contact our Customer Connect Center at:

Hyundai Customer Care

P.O. Box 20850

Fountain Valley, CA 92728 800-633-5151

consumeraffairs@hmausa.com

Hyundai's Customer Connect Center representatives are available Monday through Friday,

between the hours of 5:00 AM and 7:00 PM PST and Saturday and Sunday between 6:30 AM and 3:00 PM PST (English).

For Customer Connect Center assistance in Spanish or Korean, representatives are available Monday through Friday between 6:30 AM and 3:00 PM PST.

Table of Contents

Foreword	1
Vehicle Information	2
Safety System	3
Instrument Cluster	4
Convenient Features	5
While Driving	6
Emergency Situations	7
Maintenance	8
Index	I

1. Foreword

Introduction 1-2
Hyundai Motor America 1-2
Guide to Hyundai Genuine Parts 1-3
How to Use This Manual 1-4
Safety Messages 1-4
Fuel Requirements 1-5
Vehicle Modifications 1-7
Vehicle Break-In Process 1-7
Vehicle Data Collection and Event Data Recorders 1-8

INTRODUCTION

Congratulations, and thank you for choosing HYUNDAI. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discerning people who drive HYUNDAIs. We are very proud of the advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each HYUNDAI we build.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new HYUNDAI. To become familiar with your new HYUNDAI, so that you can fully enjoy it, read this Owner's Manual carefully before driving your new vehicle.

This manual contains important safety information and instructions intended to familiarize you with your vehicle's controls and safety features so you can safely operate your vehicle.

This manual also contains information on maintenance designed to enhance safe operation of the vehicle. It is recommended that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. HYUNDAI dealers are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

This Owner's Manual should be considered a permanent part of your vehicle, and should be kept in the vehicle so you can refer to it at any time. The manual should stay with the vehicle if you sell it to provide the next owner with important operating, safety and maintenance information.

HYUNDAI MOTOR AMERICA

CAUTION

Severe engine and transmission damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 2-11 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2020 HYUNDAI Motor America. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of HYUNDAI Motor America.

GUIDE TO HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS

1. What are HYUNDAI Genuine Parts?

HYUNDAI Genuine Parts are the same parts used by HYUNDAI Motor Company to manufacture vehicles. They are designed and tested for the optimum safety, performance, and reliability for our customers.

2. What are HYUNDAI Genuine Parts?

HYUNDAI Genuine Parts are engineered and built to meet rigid manufacturing requirements. Damage caused by using imitation, counterfeit or used salvage parts is not covered under the HYUNDAI New Vehicle Limited Warranty or any other HYUNDAI warranty.

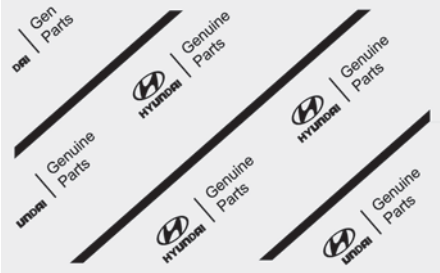
In addition, any damage to or failure of HYUNDAI Genuine Parts caused by the installation or failure of an imitation, counterfeit or used salvage part is not covered by any HYUNDAI Warranty.

3. How can you tell if you are purchasing HYUNDAI Genuine Parts?

Look for the HYUNDAI Genuine Parts Logo on the package (see below).

HYUNDAI Genuine Parts exported to the U.S. are packaged with labels written only in English.

HYUNDAI Genuine Parts are only sold through authorized HYUNDAI Dealerships.



HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. To gain an overview of the contents of your Owner's Manual, use the Table of Contents in the front of the manual. The first page of each Chapter includes a detailed Table of Contents of the topics in that Chapter.

To quickly locate information about your vehicle, use the Index in the back of the manual. It is an alphabetical list of what is in this manual and the page number where it can be found.

For your convenience, we have incorporated tabs on the right-hand page edges. These tabs are coded with the Chapter titles to assist you with navigating through the manual.

SAFETY MESSAGES

Your safety, and the safety of others, is very important. This Owner's Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, as well as damage to your vehicle.

Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.

Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.

Throughout this manual DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL will be used.

This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential physical injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. The safety alert symbol precedes the signal words DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION.

DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

Your new vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having an octane number ((R+M)/2) of 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the engine and engine components, never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified.

Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for additional information.

WARNING

- **Do not “top off” after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

Gasoline containing alcohol or methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline. For example, “E15” is a gasohol comprised of 15% ethanol and 85% gasoline.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 15% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

“E85” fuel is an alternative fuel comprised of 85 percent ethanol and 15 percent gasoline, and is manufactured exclusively for use in Flexible Fuel Vehicles. “E85” is not compatible with your vehicle. Use of “E85” may result in poor engine performance and damage to your vehicle’s engine and fuel system. HYUNDAI recommends that customers do not use fuel with an ethanol content exceeding 15 percent.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle’s engine and fuel system:

- **Never use gasohol which contains methanol.**
- **Never use gasohol containing more than 15% ethanol.**
- **Never use leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.**
- **Never use “E85” fuel.**

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty does not cover damage to the fuel system or any performance problems caused by the use of “E85” fuel.

Using Fuel Additives (except Detergent Fuel Additives)

Using fuel additives such as:

- Silicone fuel additive
- Ferrocene (iron-based) fuel additive
- Other metallic-based fuel additives

may result in cylinder misfire, poor acceleration, engine stalling, damage to the catalyst, or abnormal corrosion, and may cause damage to the engine resulting in a reduction in the overall life of the powertrain.

- The Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels or fuel additives may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Gasoline containing MMT

Some gasoline contains harmful manganese-based fuel additives such as MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl).

HYUNDAI does not recommend the use of gasoline containing MMT.

This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and affect your emission control system.

The malfunction indicator lamp on the cluster may come on.

Detergent Fuel Additives

HYUNDAI recommends that you use good quality gasolines treated with detergent additives such as TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline, which help prevent deposit formation in the engine. These gasolines will help the engine run cleaner and enhance performance of the Emission Control System. For more information on TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline, please go to the website (www.toptiergas.com).

For customers who do not use TOP Tier Detergent Gasoline regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, detergent-based fuel additives that you can purchase separately may be added to the gasoline. If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive added to the fuel tank according to the maintenance schedule is recommended (refer to the Maintenance Schedule in chapter 8).

Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS

- This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

  In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.
- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

By following a few simple precautions for the first 600 miles (1,000 km) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.

WARNING

CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Items contained in motor vehicles or emitted from them are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or reproductive harm. These include:

- Gasoline and its vapors
- Engine exhaust
- Used engine oil
- Interior passenger compartment components and materials
- Component parts which are subject to heat and wear

In addition, battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead, lead compounds and other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm.

For more information go to https://www.p65warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle

VEHICLE DATA COLLECTION AND EVENT DATA RECORDERS

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

2. Vehicle Information

Exterior Overview 2-2
Interior Overview 2-4
Instrument Panel Overview 2-5
Engine Compartment 2-6
Dimensions 2-7
Engine 2-7
Bulb Wattage 2-8
Tires and Wheels 2-9
Volume and Weight 2-10
Air Conditioning System 2-10
Recommended Lubricants and Capacities 2-11
Recommended SAE viscosity number 2-12
Vehicle Identification Number (vin) 2-13
Vehicle Certification Label 2-13
Tire Specification and Pressure Label 2-14
Engine Number 2-14

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW

■ Front view

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OQX019001L

1. Hood 5-30
2. Headlamp/Daytime running lamp 8-50
3. Turn signal lamp 8-51
4. Tires and wheels 8-27
5. Side view mirror 5-20
6. Front windshield wiper blades 8-23
7. Windows 5-22

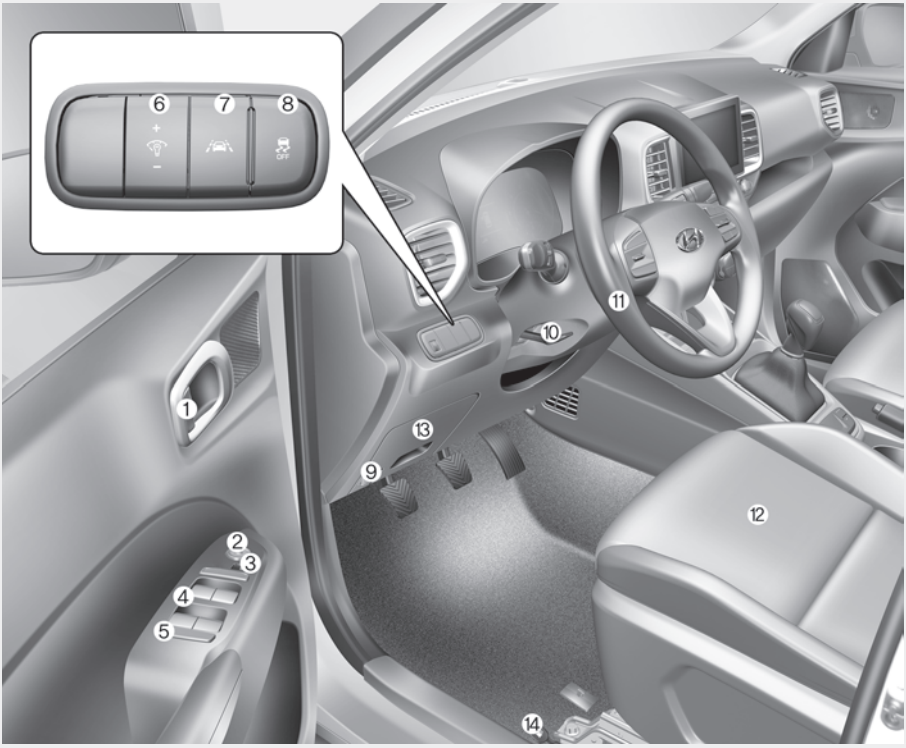
■ Rear view

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OQX019002N

1. Antenna 5-75
2. Doors 5-12
3. Fuel filler door 5-33
4. High mounted stop lamp 8-57
5. Rear view camera 5-46
6. Rear window wiper blade 8-24
7. Liftgate 5-31
8. Rear lamps 8-55
9. Back-up lamp 8-56

INTERIOR OVERVIEW

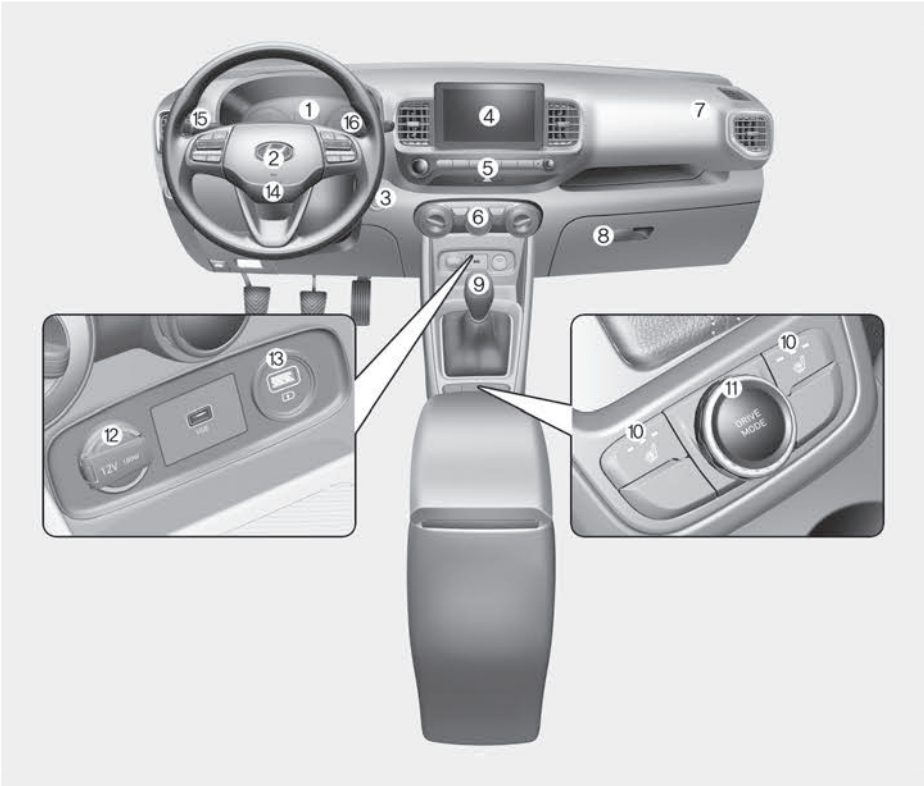


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OQX019003N

1. Door lock/unlock button..... 5-13
2. Outside rearview mirror control switch 5-21
3. Central door lock switch 5-14
4. Power window switches 5-22
5. Power window lock switch 5-25
6. Instrument panel illumination control switch 4-5
7. Lane Keeping Assist system On/Off Button..... 6-71
8. ESC OFF button 6-24
9. Hood release lever..... 5-30
10. Steering wheel tilt/telescopic lever 5-18
11. Steering wheel..... 5-17
12. Seat..... 3-3
13. Instrument panel fuse 8-40
14. Fuel filler door..... 5-33

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW

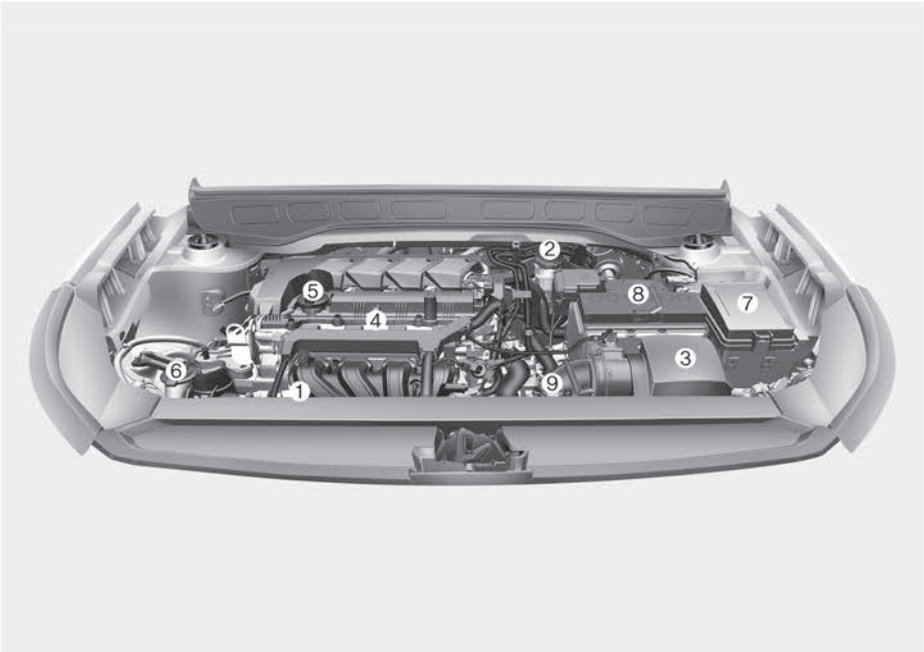


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OQX019011N

1. Instrument cluster 4-4
2. Horn 5-19
3. Key ignition switch 6-6
   Engine Start/Stop button 6-9
4. Infotainment system 5-75
5. Hazard warning flasher switch 7-2
6. Manual climate control system 5-47
   Automatic climate control system 5-55
7. Passenger's front air bag 3-33
8. Glove box 5-68
9. Manual transmission shift lever 6-12
   Intelligent variable transmission shift lever 6-15
10. Seat warmer 3-12
11. Drive mode selection knob 6-28
12. Power outlet 5-69
13. USB charger 5-70
14. Driver's front air bag 3-33
15. Light control 5-35
    Turn signals 5-40
16. Wiper/Washer 5-44

ENGINE COMPARTMENT



The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OQX089001L

1. Engine coolant reservoir 8-16
2. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir 8-19
3. Engine air filter 8-21
4. Engine oil dipstick 8-15
5. Engine oil filler cap 8-15
6. Windshield washer fluid reservoir 8-20
7. Engine room junction block 8-41
8. Battery 8-25
9. Radiator cap 8-17

DIMENSIONS

Item		in (mm)
Overall length		159.0 (4,040)
Overall width		69.7 (1,770)
Overall height	With roof rack	62.7 (1,592)
	Without roof rack	61.6 (1,565)
Front tread	185/65R15 (6.0J)	61.2 (1,555)
	205/55R17 (6.5J)	60.4 (1,535)
Rear tread	185/65R15 (6.0J)	61.6 (1,565)
	205/55R17 (6.5J)	60.9 (1,546)
Wheelbase		99.2 (2,520)

ENGINE

Item	Smartstream G1.6
Displacement cu.in (cc)	97.5 (1,598)
Bore x Stroke in (mm)	2.98 x 3.5 (75.6 x 89.0)
Firing order	1-3-4-2
No. of cylinders	4, in-line

BULB WATTAGE

Light bulb			Bulb type	Wattage
Front	Type A	Headlamp (High/Low)	HB3	65
		Parking lamp	W5W	5
	Type B	Headlamp	HB3	65
		Daytime running lamp (DRL)/parking lamp	LED	LED
		Cornering lamp	H7	55
	Type C	Headlamp (High/low)	LED	LED
		Daytime running lamp (DRL)/parking lamp	LED	LED
		Cornering lamp	H7	55
	Turn signal lamp		28/8W	28/8
	Side marker		W5W	5
	Side repeater lamp		WY5W	5
	Side repeater lamp (Outside mirror)		LED	LED
Rear	Type A	Stop/tail lamp	P21/5W	21/5
		Turn signal lamp	27W	7
		Side marker	-	-
	Type B	Stop/tail lamp	LED	LED
		Tail lamp	LED	LED
		Side marker	LED	LED
		Turn signal lamp	PY21W	21
	License plate lamp		W5W	5
	Back up lamp		W16W	16
	High mounted stop lamp		W16W	16
Interior	Map lamp	Type A	W10W	10
		Type B	FESTOON	8
	Room lamp		FESTOON	8
	Vanity mirror lamp		FESTOON	5
	Luggage compartment lamp		FESTOON	8

TIRES AND WHEELS

Item	Tire Size	Wheel Size	Inflation pressure kPa (psi)				Wheel lug nut torque kgf·m (lbf·ft, N·m)
			Normal load *1		Maximum load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	185/65 R15	6.0Jx15	250 (36)	250 (36)	250 (36)	250 (36)	11~13 (79~94, 107~127)
	205/55 R17	6.5Jx17	230 (33)	230 (33)	230 (33)	230 (33)	
Compact spare tire (if equipped)	T125/80 D15	4Tx15	420 (60)	420 (60)	420 (60)	420 (60)	
	T125/80 D16	4Tx16	420 (60)	420 (60)	420 (60)	420 (60)	

*1 : Normal load: Up to 3 persons

NOTICE

- **It is permissible to add 3 psi to the standard tire pressure specification if colder temperatures are expected soon.**

  Tires typically loose 1psi (7kPa) for every 12°F temperature drop. If extreme temperature variations are expected, recheck your tire pressure as necessary to keep them properly inflated.
- **An air pressure generally decreases, as you drive up to a high-altitude area above sea level. Thus, if you plan to drive a high-altitude area, check the tire pressures in advance. If necessary, inflate them to a proper level. (Air inflation per altitude: +2.4 psi/1 mile)**

CAUTION

- **When replacing tires, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle.**

  Using tires of a different size can damage the related parts or not work properly.
- **When replacing tires, ALWAYS use the same size, type, construction and tread pattern supplied with the vehicle for all tires.**

VOLUME AND WEIGHT

Items	Smartstream G1.6	
	IVT	M/T
Gross vehicle weight lbs. (kg)	3,770 (1,710)	3,638 (1,650)
Luggage volume (SAE) cu ft (ℓ)	Behind 1st row : 18.66 (528) Behind 2st row : 31.86 (902)	

M/T: Manual transmission
IVT: Intelligent variable transmission

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

Item	Weight of Volume	Classification
Refrigerant oz. (g)	17.6±0.88 (500±25)	R-134a
Compressor lubricant oz. (g)	4.23±0.35 (120±10)	PAG

Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more details.

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant		Volume	Classification
Engine oil *1 *2 (drain and refill)	Smartstream G1.6	4.02 US qt. (3.8 ℓ)	API Lastest (SN PLUS) *3
Manual transmission fluid		1.59 ~ 1.69 US qt. (1.5 ~ 1.6 ℓ)	HK SYN MTF 70W (SK) SPIRAX S6 GHME 70W MTF (H.K.SHELL) GS MTF HD 70W (GS CALTEX) API GL-4, SAE 70W, TGO-9
Intelligent variable transmission fluid		6.34 US qt. (6.7 ℓ)	CVTF (SP-CVT1) *4
Coolant	M/T	5.94 US qt. (5.62 ℓ)	Mixture of antifreeze and water (Phosphate-based Ethylene glycol coolant for aluminum radiator)
	IVT	6.32 US qt. (5.78 ℓ)	
Brake/clutch fluid		0.74 ~ 0.85 US qt. (0.7 ~ 0.8 ℓ)	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, FMVSS 116 DOT-4, ISO4925 CLASS-6
Fuel		11.89 US gal. (45 ℓ)	Refer to “Fuel requirements” in chapter 1.

M/T: Manual transmission
IVT: Intelligent variable transmission

*1 : Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on page 12.

*2 : Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducingthe amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year’stime, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.

*3 : If the recommended engine oil is not available in your country, you are able to use API SL/ILSAC GF-3 or ACEA A3.

*4 : Use only specified genuine Intelligent variable transmission fluid. The use of non-specified fluid (even marked as compatible with genuine) could result in shift quality deterioration and vibrations, eventually, the transmission failure.

Recommended SAE viscosity number

CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather.

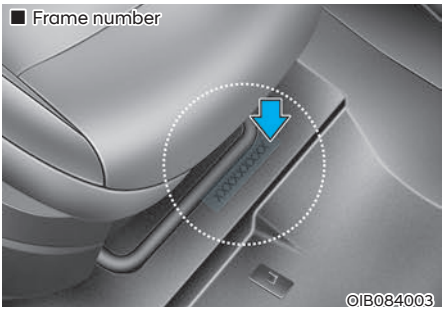
Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers										
Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
Engine Oil						10W-30				
					0/5W-20*1, 0/5W-30					

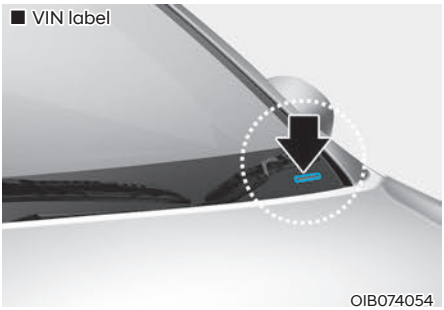
*1: For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade 0W-20 (API Latest (SN PLUS)). However, if the engine oil is not available in your country, select the proper engine oil using the engine oil viscosity chart.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)



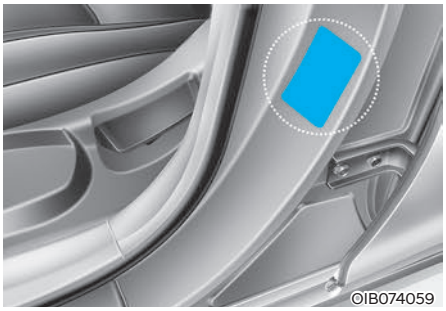
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your car and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched on the floor under the passenger seat. To check the number, open the cover.



The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



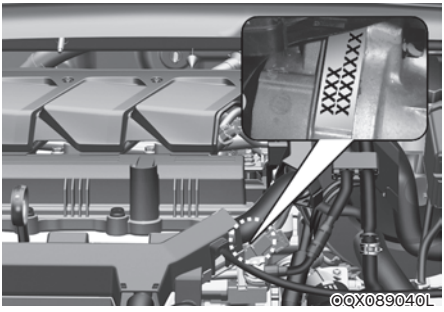
The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's side center pillar gives the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

TIRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL

The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your car.

ENGINE NUMBER



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

3. Safety System

This chapter provides you with important information about how to protect yourself and your passengers. It explains how to properly use your seats and seat belts, and how your air bags work. Additionally, this chapter explains how to properly restrain infants and children in your vehicle.

Important Safety Precautions 3-2
- Always Wear Your Seat Belt 3-2
- Restrain All Children 3-2
- Air Bag Hazards 3-2
- Driver Distraction 3-2
- Control Your Speed 3-2
- Keep Your Vehicle in Safe Condition 3-2

Seats 3-3
- Safety Precautions 3-4
- Front Seats 3-5
- Rear Seats 3-7
- Head Restraints 3-9
- Seat Warmers 3-12

Seat Belts 3-14
- Seat Belt Safety Precautions 3-14
- Seat Belt Warning Light 3-15
- Seat Belt Restraint System 3-16
- Additional Seat Belt Safety Precautions 3-20
- Care of Seat Belts 3-22

Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-23
- Children Always in the Rear 3-23
- Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-24
- Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-25

Air Bag - Advanced Supplemental Restraint System 3-31
- Where Are the Air Bags? 3-33
- How Does the Air Bag System Operate? 3-36
- What to Expect After an Air Bag Inflates 3-39
- Occupant Classification System (OCS) 3-40
- Why Didn't My Air Bag Go Off in a Collision? 3-46
- SRS Care 3-50
- Additional Safety Precautions 3-51
- Air Bag Warning Labels 3-51

IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual. The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

Always Wear Your Seat Belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, not replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with air bags, ALWAYS make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts, and wear them properly.

Restrain All Children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate child restraint. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

Air Bag Hazards

While air bags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and shorter adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

Driver Distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the first concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using cellular phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction or getting into an accident:

- ALWAYS set up your mobile devices (i.e., MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.
- ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by laws and when conditions permit safe use. NEVER text or email while driving. Most states have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some states and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.
- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

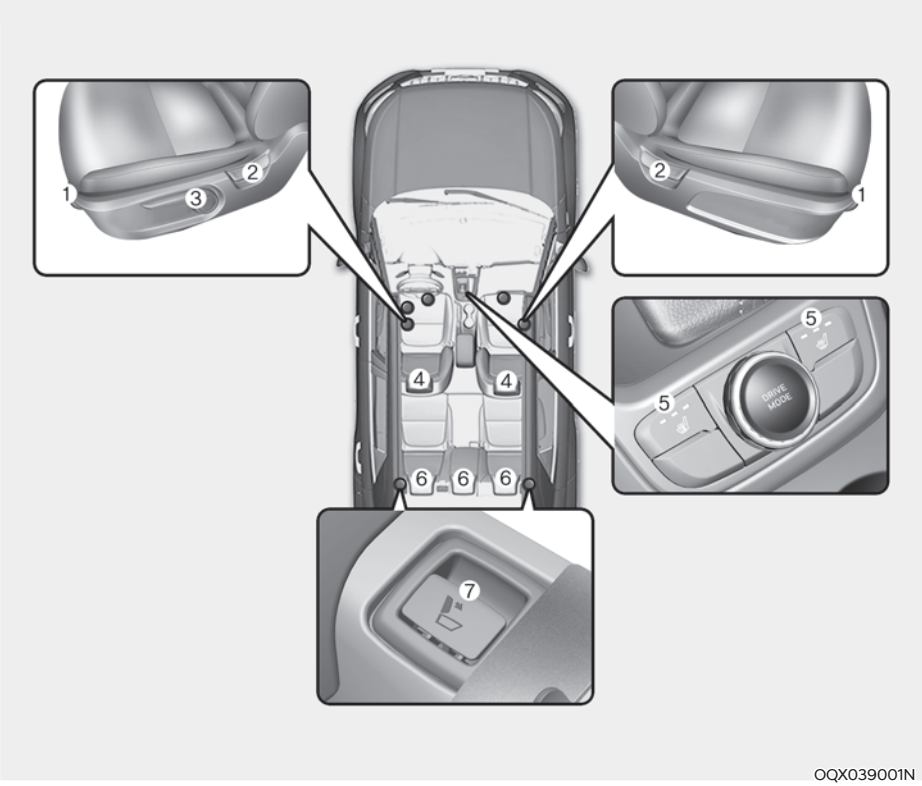
Control Your Speed

Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

Keep Your Vehicle in Safe Condition

Having a tire blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of such problems, check your tire pressures and condition frequently, and perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

SEATS



OQX039001N

Front seats

(1) Forward and backward
(2) Seatback angle
(3) Seat cushion height
(4) Head restraint
(5) Seat warmer

Rear seats

(6) Head restraint
(7) Seatback folding

Safety Precautions

Adjusting the seats so that you are sitting in a safe, comfortable position plays an important role in driver and passenger safety together with the seat belts and air bags in an accident.

WARNING

Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate properly.

Air bags

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Sitting too close to an air bag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the air bag inflates.

The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) recommends that drivers allow at least 10 inches (25 cm) between the center of the steering wheel and their chest.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating air bag, take the following precautions:

- **Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible while maintaining the ability to maintain full control of the vehicle.**
- **Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.**
- **Hold the steering wheel by the rim with hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.**
- **NEVER place anything or anyone between the steering wheel and the air bag.**
- **Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the dashboard to minimize the risk of leg injuries.**

Seat belts

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip.

At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate child restraint systems. Adults and children who have outgrown a booster seat must be restrained using the seat belts.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat belt:

- **NEVER use one seat belt for more than one occupant.**
- **Always position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.**
- **NEVER allow children or small infants to ride on a passenger's lap.**
- **Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.**
- **Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.**

Front Seats

WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat:

- **NEVER attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**
- **Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, causing an accident.**
- **Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seatback.**
- **Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may exit out of the lighter causing a fire.**
- **Use extreme caution when picking up small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.**
- **If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat position.**
- **Make sure that the seat is locked in place after the adjustment. If not, the seat might move unexpectedly resulting in an accident.**

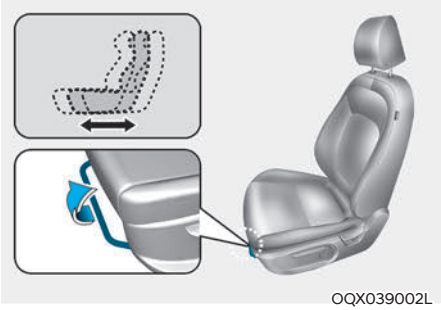
CAUTION

To prevent injury:

- **Do not adjust your seat while wearing your seat belt. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on your abdomen.**
- **Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.**

Manual adjustment

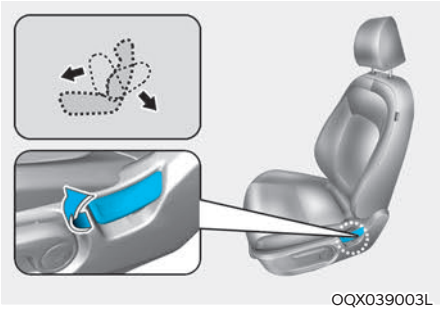
The front seat can be adjusted by using the levers located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.



Forward and rearward adjustment

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull up the seat slide adjustment lever and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place. Move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.


OQX039003L

Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

WARNING

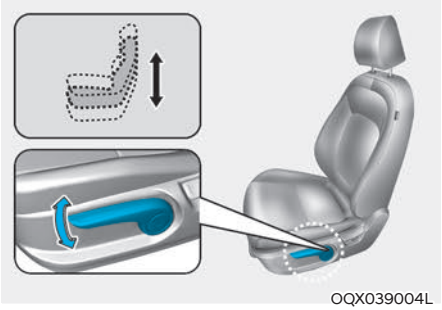
NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

Drivers and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

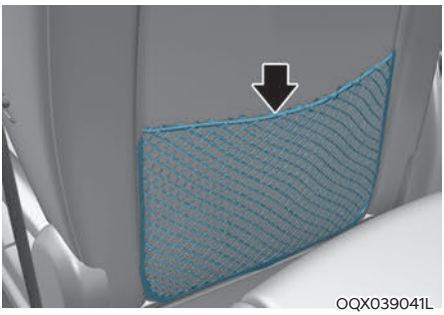

OQX039004L

Seat cushion height (for driver's seat)

To change the height of the seat cushion:

- Push down on the lever several times, to lower the seat cushion.
- Pull up on the lever several times, to raise the seat cushion.

Seatback pocket (if equipped)



The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front seatbacks.

WARNING

To prevent the Occupant Classification System from malfunctioning:

Do not hang onto the front passenger's seatback.

CAUTION

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure occupants.

Rear Seats

Folding the rear seat

The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

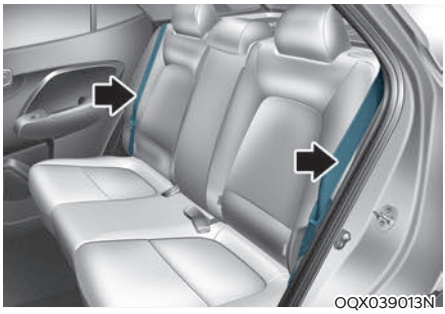
WARNING

- **Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.**

To fold down the rear seatback:

1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.

2. Lower the rear head restraints to the lowest position by pushing and holding the release button and pushing down on the head restraint.



3. Locate the seatbelt toward the outboard position before folding down the seatback. If not, the seatbelt system may be interfered by the seatback.

4. Pull out the seatbelt from guide (1) and pull up the seatback folding lever (2), then fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle.

5. To use the rear seat, lift and unfold the seatback to the upright position. Push the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.

   Return the seatbelt back into the guide (1).

WARNING

When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In an accident or sudden stop, an unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

WARNING

Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a collision causing serious injury or death.

WARNING

Make sure the vehicle is off, the shift lever is in P (Park), and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

NOTICE

- **Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.**
- **When cargo is loaded through the rear passenger seats, ensure the cargo is properly secured to prevent it from moving while driving.**
- **Unsecured cargo in the passenger compartment can cause damage to the vehicle or injury to the occupants.**

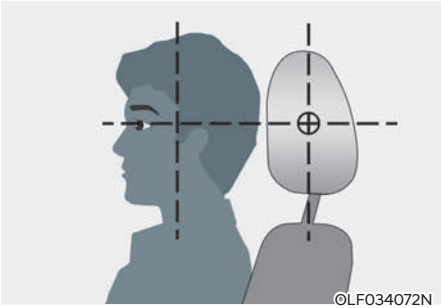
Head Restraints

The vehicle's front and rear seats have adjustable head restraints. The head restraints provide comfort for passengers, but more importantly they are designed to help protect passengers from whiplash and other neck and spinal injuries during an accident, especially in a rear impact collision.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your head restraints:

- **Always properly adjust the head restraints for all passengers BEFORE starting the vehicle.**
- **NEVER let anyone ride in a seat with the head restraints removed or reversed.**



Adjust the head restraints so the middle of the head restraint is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.

- **NEVER adjust the head restraint position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.**
- **Adjust the head restraint as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.**
- **Make sure the head restraint locks into position after adjusting it.**

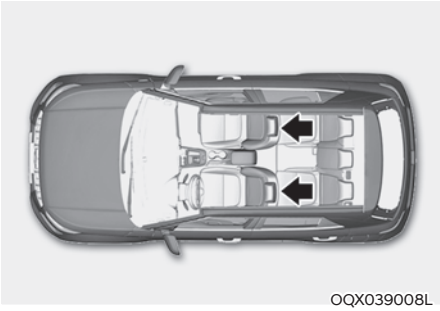
NOTICE

To prevent damage, NEVER hit or pull on the head restraints.

CAUTION

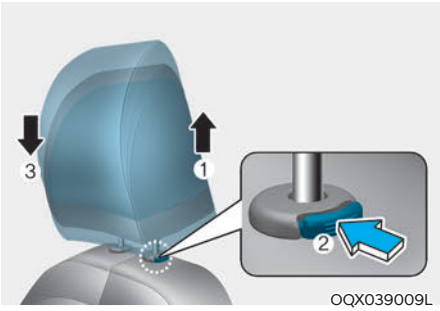
When there are no occupants in the rear seats, adjust the height of the head restraint to the lowest position. The rear seat head restraint can reduce the visibility of the rear area.

Front seat head restraints



OQX039008L

Both the driver's and passenger's front seat are equipped with adjustable head restraints for the safety and comfort.



OQX039009L

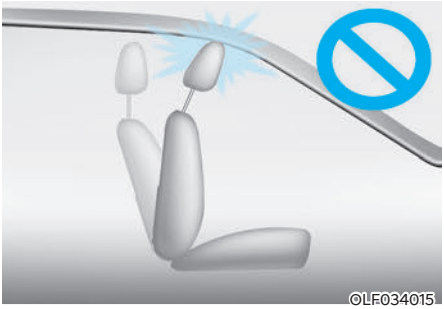
Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the head restraint:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the head restraint:

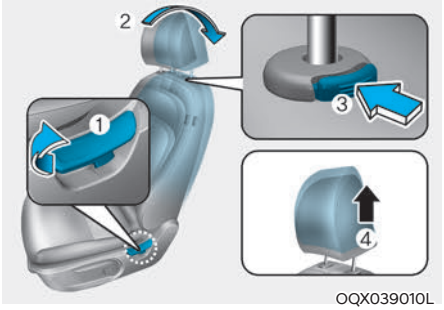
1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the head restraint support.
2. Lower the head restraint to the desired position (3).



OLF034015

NOTICE

If you recline the seatback towards the front with the head restraint and seat cushion raised, the head restraint may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.

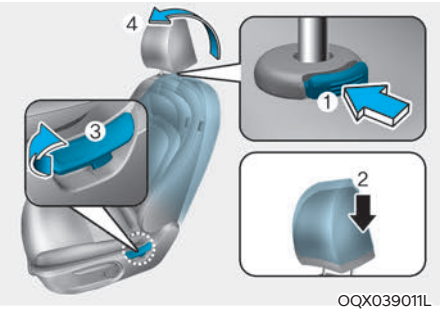


OQX039010L

Removal/Reinstallation

To remove the head restraint:

1. Recline the seatback (2) rearward using the seatback angle lever (1).
2. Raise the head restraint as far as it can go.
3. Press the head restraint release button (3) while pulling the head restraint up (4).

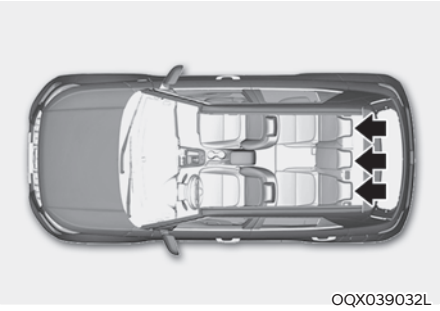


OQX039011L

To reinstall the head restraint:

1. Put the head restraint poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
2. Adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.
3. Adjust the seatback (4) forward using the seatback angle lever (3).

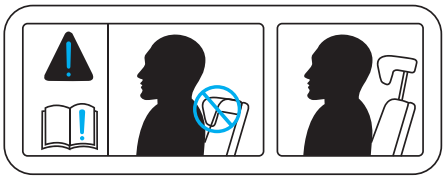
Rear seat head restraints


OQX039032L

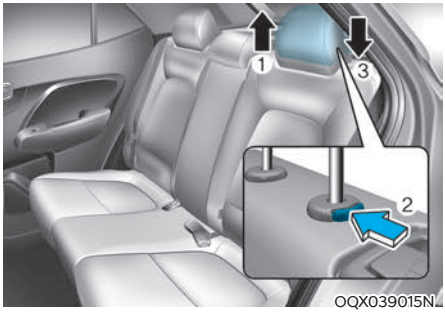
The rear seats are equipped with head restraints in all the seating positions for the passenger's safety and comfort.

CAUTION

- **For each rear passenger, adjust the head restraint so that the middle of the head restraint is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.**



- **When seating on the rear seat, do not adjust the height of the head restraints to the lowest position.**



OQX039015N

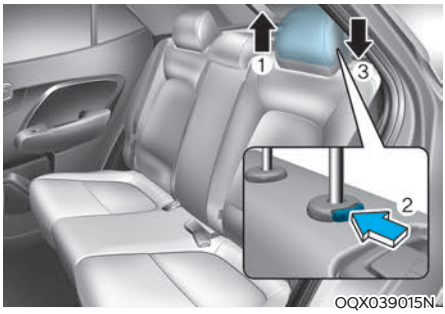
Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the head restraint:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the head restraint:

1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the head restraint support.
2. Lower the head restraint to the desired position (3).



Removal/Reinstallation

To remove the head restraint:

1. Raise the head restraint as far as it can go.
2. Press the head restraint release button (2) while pulling the head restraint up (1).

To reinstall the head restraint:

1. Put the head restraint poles into the holes (3) while pressing the release button (2).
2. Adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.

Seat Warmers (if equipped)

Seat warmers are provided to warm the seats during cold weather.

WARNING

The seat warmers can cause a SERIOUS BURN, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time.

Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.

People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:

- **Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients.**
- **People with sensitive skin or who burn easily.**
- **Fatigued individuals.**
- **Intoxicated individuals.**
- **People taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness.**

WARNING

NEVER place anything on the seat that insulates against heat when the seat warmer is in operation, such as a blanket or seat cushion. This may cause the seat warmer to overheat, causing a burn or damage to the seat.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seat warmers and seats:

- **Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline to clean the seats.**
- **Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers.**
- **Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer.**

While the engine is running, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

- Each time you push the switch, the temperature setting of the seat is changed as follows:

OFF → HIGH
↑ ↓
LOW ← MIDDLE

- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer operating, the seat warmer will turn OFF.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position each time the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

Information

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

SEAT BELTS

This section describes how to use the seat belts properly. It also describes some of the things to avoid when using seat belts.

Seat Belt Safety Precautions

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip. Air bags are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, but they are not a substitute. Most states require all occupants of a vehicle to wear seat belts.

WARNING

Seat belts must be used by ALL passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. Take the following precautions when adjusting and wearing seat belts:

- **ALWAYS properly restrain children under age 13 in the rear seats.**
- **NEVER allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, move the seat as far back as possible and properly restrain them in the seat.**
- **NEVER allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.**
- **NEVER ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Do not allow children to share a seat or seat belt.**
- **Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.**
- **Always wear both the shoulder portion and lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt.**
- **Do not use the seat belt if it is twisted. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.**
- **Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged.**
- **Do not latch the seat belt into the buckles of other seats.**
- **NEVER unfasten the seat belt while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**
- **Make sure there is nothing in the buckle interfering with the seat belt latch mechanism. This may prevent the seat belt from fastening securely.**
- **No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.**

WARNING

Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies will not operate properly. Always replace:

- **Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing**
- **Damaged hardware**
- **The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent**

Seat Belt Warning Light

Seat belt warning light (for driver's seat)

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you place the ignition switch to the ON position regardless of belt fastening. However, if the seat belt is unfasted, a warning chime will sound for approximately 6 seconds.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive under 12 mph (20 km/h), the warning light will stay illuminated.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 12 mph (20 km/h) the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

If you unfasten the seat belt while driving under 12 mph (20 km/h), the seat belt warning light will illuminate until the seat belt is fastened.

If you unfasten the seat belt while driving over 12 mph (20 km/h), the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

Seat belt warning light (for front passenger's seat)

As a reminder to the front passenger, the front passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you place the ignition switch to the ON position regardless of belt fastening.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive under 12 mph (20 km/h), the warning light will stay illuminated.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 12 mph (20 km/h) the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

If you unfasten the seat belt while driving under 12 mph (20 km/h) the seat belt warning light will illuminate until the seat belt is fastened.

If you unfasten the seat belt while driving over 12 mph (20 km/h), the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

WARNING

The front passenger's seat belt warning light may not properly operate if the front passenger does not sit properly in the seat.

If you place an object on the passenger seat or back seat or under the seats, the warning chime may sound. Please remove the object if the chime sounds.

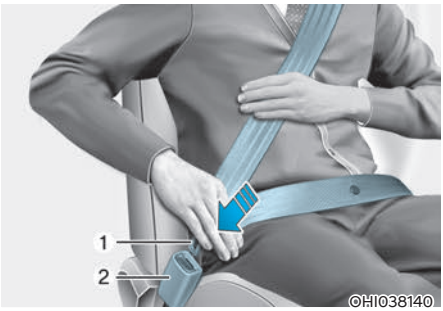
Seat Belt Restraint System

WARNING

Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

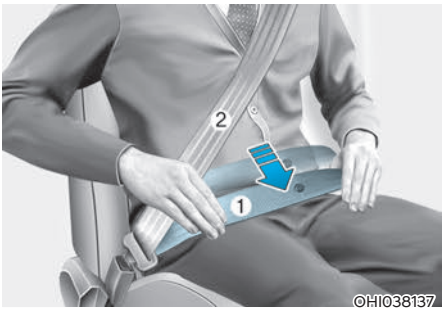
- **Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly.**
- **Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.**
- **Always position the shoulder belt anchor into the locked position at the appropriate height.**
- **Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.**

Seat Belt-Driver's 3-point system with emergency locking retractor



To fasten your seat belt:

Pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.



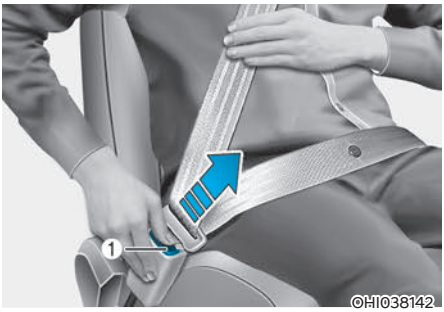
You should place the lap belt (1) portion across your hips and the shoulder belt (2) portion across your chest.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and move with you.

If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

NOTICE

If you are not able to smoothly pull enough of the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.



To release your seat belt:

Press the release button (1) in the locking buckle.

When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

Rear Seat Belt – Passenger's 3-point system with convertible locking retractor

This type of seat belt combines the features of both an emergency locking retractor seat belt and an automatic locking retractor seat belt. Convertible retractor type seat belts are installed in the rear seat positions to help accommodate the installation of child restraint systems. Although a convertible retractor is also installed in the front passenger seat position, NEVER place any infant/child restraint system in the front seat of the vehicle.

To fasten your seat belt:

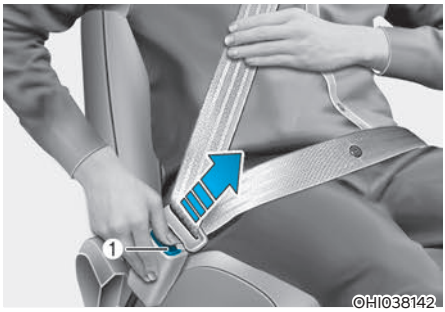
Pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the metal tab into the buckle. There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. When not securing a child restraint, the seat belt operates in the same way as the driver's seat belt (Emergency Locking Retractor Type). It automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion of the seat belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly across your hips.

When the seat belt is fully extended from the retractor to allow the installation of a child restraint system, the seat belt operation changes to allow the belt to retract, but not to extend (Automatic Locking Retractor Type). Refer to the "Using a Child Restraint System" section in this chapter.

NOTICE

Although the seat belt retractor provides the same level of protection for seated passengers in either emergency or automatic locking modes, the emergency locking mode allows seated passengers to move freely in their seat while keeping some tension on the belt. During a collision or sudden stop, the retractor automatically locks the belt to help restrain your body.

To deactivate the automatic locking mode, unbuckle the seat belt and allow the belt to fully retract.

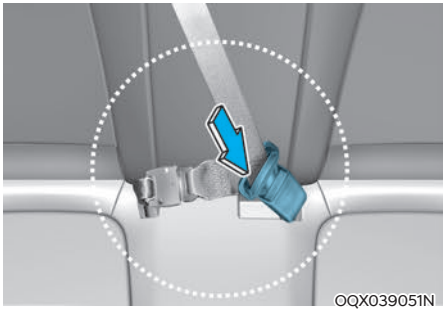


To release your seat belt:

Press the release button (1) in the locking buckle.

When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

Rear center seat belt



When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used.

WARNING

Make sure that the seatback is locked in place when using the rear center seat belt.

If not, the seatback may move when there is a sudden stop or collision, which could result in serious injury.

Pre-tensioner seat belt (Driver and front passenger)

Your vehicle is equipped with driver’s and front passenger’s Pre-tensioner Seat Belts (Retractor Pre-tensioner). The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant’s body in certain frontal or side collision(s).

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal or side collision(s), the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant’s body.

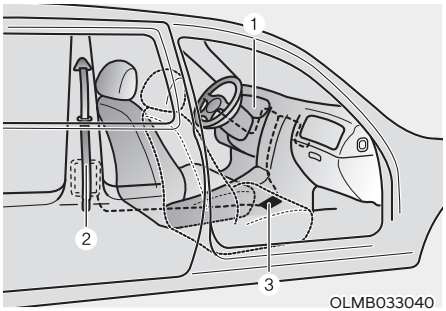
If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger’s seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.

WARNING

- **Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.**
- **Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted. A loose or twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.**
- **Do not place anything near the buckle. This may adversely affect the buckle and cause it to function improperly.**
- **Always replace your pre-tensioners after activation or an accident.**
- **NEVER inspect, service, repair or replace the pre-tensioners yourself. This must be done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not hit the seat belt assemblies.**

WARNING

Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pre-tensioner seat belt mechanism deploys during a collision, the pre-tensioners become hot and can burn you.



The Pre-Tensioner Seat Belt System consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration above:

1. SRS air bag warning light
2. Retractor pre-tensioner
3. SRS control module

NOTICE

The sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belts. The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch is in the ON position, and then it should turn off.

If the pre-tensioner is not working properly, the warning light will illuminate even if the SRS air bag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate, stays illuminated or illuminates when the vehicle is being driven, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the pre-tensioner seat belts and SRS air bags as soon as possible.

NOTICE

- **Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions or rollovers.**
- **When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.**
- **Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be inhaled for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.**

WARNING

- **Fasten your seat belt while sitting properly in an upright position to maximize the effectiveness of the pre-tensioner seat belt system.**
- **A pre-tensioner seat belt system is designed to activate only once. Replace the pre-tensioner seat belt system, if it was activated in an accident.**

Additional Seat Belt Safety Precautions

Seat belt use during pregnancy

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt line so that it fits snugly and as low as possible across the hips, not across the abdomen.

WARNING

- **A pregnant woman or a patient is more vulnerable to any imapcts on the abdomen during an abrupt stop or accident. If you are in an accident while pregnant, we recommend you consult your doctor.**
- **To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should NEVER place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.**

Seat belt use and children

Infant and small children

All 50 states have child restraint laws which require children to travel in approved child restraint devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of child restraints differs among states, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your state, and where you are travelling. Infant and child restraints must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat. For more information refer to the "Child Restraint Systems" section in this chapter.

WARNING

ALWAYS properly restrain infants and small children in a child restraint appropriate for the child's height and weight.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, NEVER hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. The violent forces created during an accident will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior of the vehicle.

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard FMVSS 213. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to the "Child Restraint Systems" section in this chapter.

Larger children

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat must always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should lie across the upper thighs and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. Check belt fit periodically. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system and/or seat belts in the rear seat. Always have the LATCH system inspected by your authorized HYUNDAI dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the LATCH system and may not properly secure the child restraint.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.

WARNING

- **Always make sure children are wearing their seat belts and that they are properly adjusted before driving.**
- **NEVER allow the shoulder belt to contact the child's neck or face.**
- **Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.**

Transporting an injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve the maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front and rear seats should be in an upright position when the car is moving.

A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front or rear seats are in a reclined position.

WARNING

- **NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.**
- **Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.**

Care of Seat Belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. Additional questions concerning seat belt operation should be directed to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (CRS)

Children Always in the Rear

WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the rear seats of the vehicle.

Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating air bag resulting in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.

Children under age 13 must always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. **Even with air bags, children can be seriously injured or killed.** Children too large for a child restraint must use the seat belts provided.

All 50 states have child restraint laws which require children to travel in approved child restraint devices. The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of child restraints differs among states, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your state, and where you are travelling.

Child restraint systems must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS 213).

Child restraint systems are generally designed to be secured in a vehicle seat by lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt, or by a LATCH system in the rear seats of the vehicle.

Child restraint system (CRS)

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rear-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the rear seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.

WARNING

An improperly secured child restraint can increase the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH in an accident. Always take the following precautions when using a child restraint system:

- **NEVER install a child or infant restraint in the front passenger's seat.**
- **Always properly secure the child restraint to a rear seat of the vehicle.**
- **Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**
- **Always properly restrain your child in the child restraint.**
- **If the vehicle head restraint prevents proper installation of a child seat (as described in the child restraint system manual), the head restraint of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.**
- **Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.**
- **After an accident, have a HYUNDAI dealer check the child restraint system, seat belts, tether anchors and lower anchors.**

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a CRS for your child, always:

- Make sure the CRS has a label certifying that it meets applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS 213).
- Select a child restraint based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a child restraint that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the child restraint system.

Child restraint system types

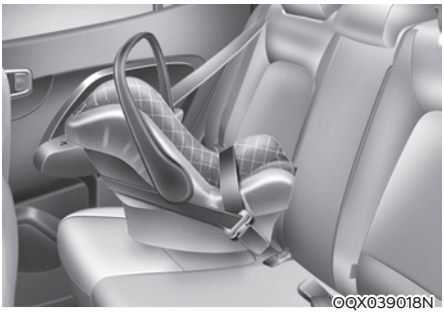
There are three main types of child restraint systems: rear-facing seats, forward-facing seats, and booster seats. They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.

Rear-facing child seats

WARNING

NEVER install a child or infant restraint in the front passenger's seat.

Placing a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat can result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if the child restraint is struck by an inflating air bag.



A rear-facing child seat provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the seat and reduce the stress to the neck and spinal cord.

All children under age one must always ride in a rear-facing infant child restraint.

Convertible and 3-in-1 child seats typically have higher height and weight limits for the rear-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rear-facing for a longer period of time.

Continue to use a rear-facing child seat for as long as your child will fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the child seat manufacturer. It's the best way to keep them safe. Once your child has outgrown the rear-facing child restraint, your child is ready for a forward-facing child restraint with a harness.

Forward-facing child restraints

A forward-facing child seat provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing child seat with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your child restraint's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing child restraint, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a restraint designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the lap of your child.

Keep your child in a booster seat until they are big enough to sit in the seat without a booster and still have the seat belt fit properly. For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie snugly across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie snug across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

WARNING

Before installing your child restraint system always:

- **Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.**
- **Read and follow the instructions regarding child restraint systems in this manual.**

Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.

WARNING

If the vehicle head restraint prevents proper installation of a child seat (as described in the child seat system manual, the head restraint of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

After selecting a proper child seat for your child, check to make sure it fits properly in your vehicle. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child seat. Note these general steps when installing the seat to your vehicle:

- **Properly secure the child restraint to the vehicle.** All child restraints must be secured to the vehicle with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the LATCH system. If using the lap/shoulder belt for your child restraint, the convertible locking retractor should be pulled all the way out to engage the "automatic locking" mode. (See page 3-29)
- **Make sure the child restraint is firmly secured.** After installing a child restraint to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward-and-back and side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A child restraint secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected.
- **Secure the child in the child restraint.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the child restraint according to the manufacturer instructions.

CAUTION

A child restraint in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the child restraint.

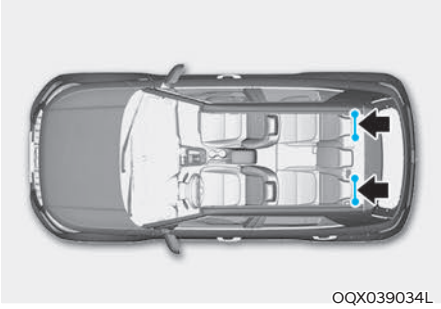
Lower Anchors and Tether for Children (LATCH System)

The LATCH system holds a child restraint during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the child restraint easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your child restraint. The LATCH system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the child restraint. The LATCH system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the child restraint to the rear seats.

Lower anchors are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each LATCH seating position that will accommodate a child restraint with lower attachments.

To use the LATCH system in your vehicle, you must have a child restraint with LATCH attachments.

The child seat manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the child seat with its attachments for the LATCH lower anchors.

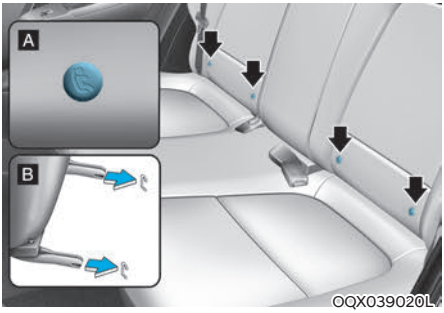


OQX039034L

LATCH anchors have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration. There are no LATCH anchors provided for the center rear seating position.

WARNING

Do not attempt to install a child restraint system using LATCH anchors in the rear center seating position. There are no LATCH anchors provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchors can damage the anchors which may break or fail in a collision resulting in serious injury or death.



[A]: ISOFIX Anchorage Position Indicator,
[B]: ISOFIX Anchorage

The lower anchor position indicator symbols are located on the left and right rear seat backs to identify the position of the lower anchors in your vehicle (see arrows in illustration).

The LATCH anchors are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

Securing a child restraint with the LATCH anchors system

To install a LATCH-compatible child restraint in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the lower anchors.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchors that could prevent a secure connection between the child restraint and the lower anchors.
3. Place the child restraint on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the lower anchors according to the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.
4. Follow the child restraint instructions for properly adjusting and tightening the lower attachments on the child restraint to the lower anchors.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the LATCH system:

- **Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your child restraint system.**
- **To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.**
- **NEVER attach more than one child restraint to a single anchor. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.**
- **Always have the LATCH system inspected by your authorized HYUNDAI dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the LATCH system and may not properly secure the child restraint.**

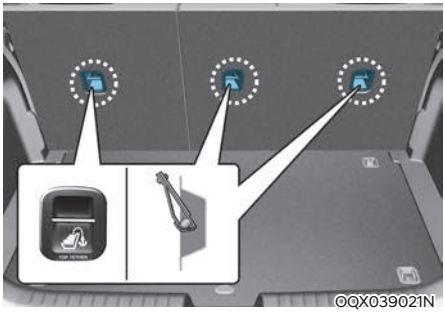
NOTICE

The recommended weight for the LATCH system is under 65 lb (30 kg).

How to determine an appropriate child restraint weight:

Child weight + Child restraint weight < 65 lb (30kg)

Securing a child restraint seat with "Tether Anchor" system



First secure the child restraint with the LATCH lower anchors or the seat belt. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top tether strap be attached, attach and tighten the top tether strap to the top tether strap anchor.

Child restraint hook holders are located on the rear of the seatbacks.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the tether strap:

- **Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your child restraint system.**
- **NEVER attach more than one child restraint to a single tether anchor. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.**
- **Do not attach the tether strap to anything other than the correct tether anchor. It may not work properly if attached to something else.**
- **Do not use the tether anchors for adult seat belts or harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.**

To install the tether anchor:

1. Route the child restraint tether strap over the child restraint seatback. Route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the head restraint posts, or route the tether strap over the top of the vehicle seatback. Make sure the strap is not twisted.
2. Connect the tether strap hook to the tether anchor, then tighten the tether strap according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions to firmly secure the child restraint to the seat.

3. Check that the child restraint is securely attached to the seat by pushing and pulling the seat forward-and-back and side-to-side.

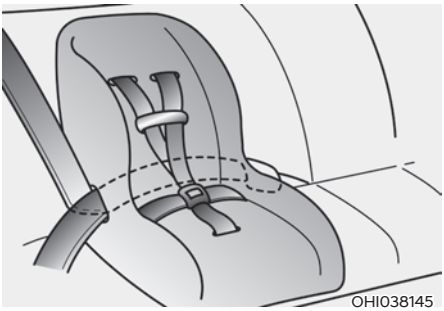
Securing a child restraint with lap/shoulder belt

When not using the LATCH system, all child restraints must be secured to a vehicle rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING

ALWAYS place a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat of the vehicle.

Placing a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat can result in serious injury or death if the child restraint is struck by an inflating air bag.


OHI038145

Automatic locking mode

Since all passenger seat belts move freely under normal conditions and only lock under extreme or emergency conditions (emergency locking mode), you must manually pull the seat belt all the way out to shift the retractor to the "Automatic Locking" mode to secure a child restraint.

The "Automatic Locking" mode will help prevent the normal movement of the child in the vehicle from causing the seat belt to loosen and compromise the child restraint system. To secure a child restraint system, use the following procedure.

To install a child restraint system on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the child restraint system on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the child restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions.

   Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.

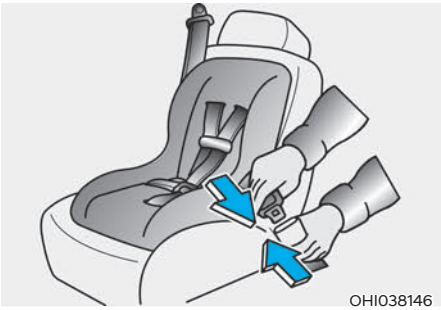
   Make sure to insert the belt into the guide(1).

NOTICE

When using the rear center seat belt, you should also refer to the "Rear Seat Belt – Passenger's 3-point system" section in this chapter.

OQX039057N

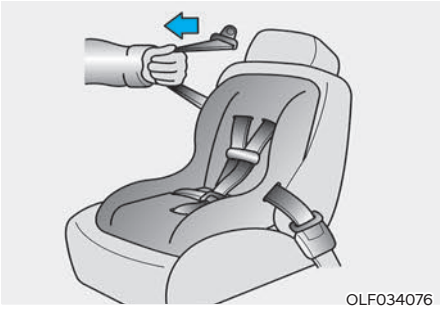
2. Make sure to insert the belt into the guide (1) and check that the seat belt is not twisted.


OHI038146

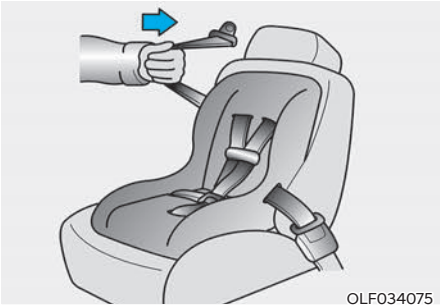
3. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.

Information

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.



4. Pull the shoulder portion of the seat belt all the way out. When the shoulder portion of the seat belt is fully extended, it will shift the retractor to the “Automatic Locking” (child restraint) mode.



5. Slowly allow the shoulder portion of the seat belt to retract and listen for an audible “clicking” or “ratcheting” sound. This indicates that the retractor is in the “Automatic Locking” mode. If no distinct sound is heard, repeat steps 3 and 4.
6. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the child restraint system while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
7. Push and pull on the child restraint system to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place. If it is not, release the seat belt and repeat steps 2 through 6.
8. Double check that the retractor is in the “Automatic Locking” mode by attempting to pull more of the seat belt out of the retractor. If you cannot, the retractor is in the “Automatic Locking” mode.

If your CRS (child restraint system) manufacturer instructs or recommends you to use a tether anchor with the lap/shoulder belt, refer to the previous pages for more information.

NOTICE

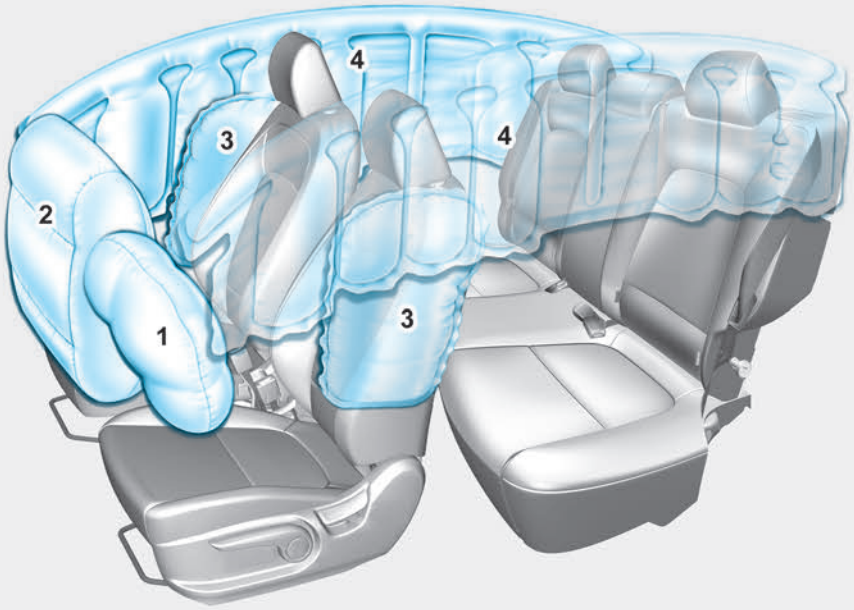
When the seat belt is allowed to retract to its fully stowed position, the retractor will automatically switch from the “Automatic Locking” mode to the emergency lock mode for normal adult usage.

WARNING

If the retractor is not in the “Automatic Locking” mode, the child restraint can move when your vehicle turns or stops suddenly. A child can be seriously injured or killed if the child restraint is not properly anchored in the car, including manually pulling the seat belt all the way out to shift the rectractor to the “Automatic Locking” mode.

To remove the child restraint, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the restraint and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

AIR BAG - ADVANCED SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM



The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OQX039023N

1. Driver's front air bag
2. Passenger's front air bag
3. Side air bag
4. Curtain air bag

This vehicle is equipped with an Advanced Supplemental Air Bag System for the driver's seat and front passenger's seats.

The front air bags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these air bags to provide protection, the seat belts must be worn at all times when driving.

You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, but do not replace them. Also, air bags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.

WARNING

AIR BAG SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

ALWAYS use seat belts and child restraints - every trip, every time, everyone! Even with air bags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the air bag inflates.

NEVER place a child in any child restraint or booster seat in the front passenger seat. An inflating air bag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.

ABC - Always Buckle Children under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.

All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during an accident, the rapidly deploying air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags or lean against the door or center console.

Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle. The U.S. National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) recommends that drivers allow at least 10 inches (25 cm) between the center of the steering wheel and the chest.

Where Are the Air Bags?

Driver's and passenger's front air bags

Your vehicle is equipped with an Advanced Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The SRS consists of air bags which are located in the center of the steering wheel, in the driver's side lower crash pad below the steering wheel column and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The air bags are labeled with the letters "AIR BAG" embossed on the pad covers.

■ Driver's front air bag

■ Passenger's front air bag

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passengers with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone.

The advanced SRS offers the ability to control the air bag inflation within two levels. A first stage level is provided for moderate-severity impacts. A second stage level is provided for more severe impacts.

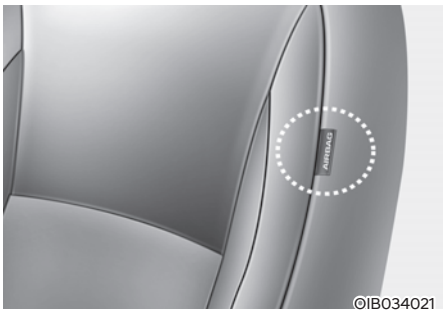
According to the impact severity, the SRS Control Module (SRSCM) controls the air bag inflation. Failure to properly wear seat belts can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from inflating front air bags, take the following precautions:

- **Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**
- **Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.**
- **Never lean against the door or center console.**
- **Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.**
- **No objects (such as crash pad cover, cellular phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windshield glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.**

Side air bags



OIB034021

OQX039048

Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

The side and curtain air bags on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

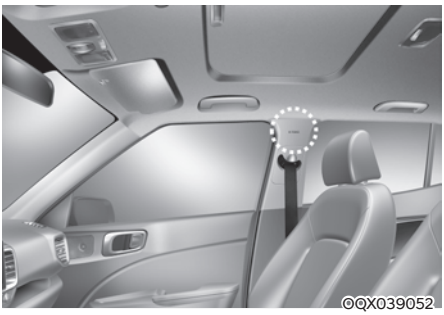
The side air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

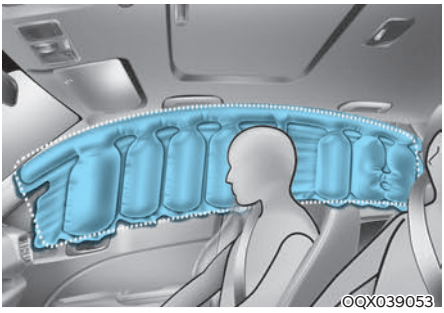
WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating side air bag, take the following precautions:

- **Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**
- **Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.**
- **Hold the steering wheel at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions, to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.**
- **Do not use any accessory seat covers. This could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.**
- **Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side air bag inflates.**
- **Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bags.**
- **Do not put any objects between the side airbag label and seat cushion. It could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.**
- **Do not cause impact to the doors when the ignition switch button is in the ON position as this may cause the side air bags to inflate.**
- **If the seat or seat cover is damaged, have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Curtain air bags





Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

The side and curtain air bags on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

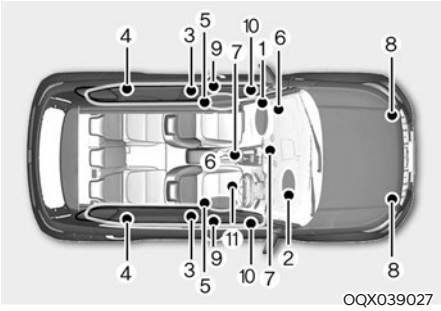
The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating curtain air bag, take the following precautions:

- **All seat occupants must wear seat belts at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**
- **Properly secure child restraints as far away from the door as possible.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.**
- **Do not hang other objects except clothes, especially hard or breakable objects. In an accident, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.**
- **Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.**
- **Do not open or repair the side curtain air bags.**

How Does the Air Bag System Operate?



The SRS consists of the following components:

1. Driver's front air bag module
2. Passenger's front air bag module
3. Side air bag modules
4. Curtain air bag modules
5. Retractor pre-tensioner
6. Air bag warning light
7. SRS control module (SRSCM)/Rollover sensor
8. Front impact sensors
9. Side impact sensors
10. Side pressure sensors
11. Occupant classification system

The SRSCM (Supplemental Restraint System Control Module) continually monitors all SRS components while the ignition switch is in the ON position to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.

SRS warning light

The SRS (Supplement Restraint System) air bag warning light on the instrument panel displays the air bag symbol depicted in the illustration. The system checks the air bag electrical system for malfunctions. The light indicates that there is a potential malfunction with your air bag system, which could include your side and curtain air bags used for rollover protection.

WARNING

If your SRS malfunctions, the air bag may not inflate properly during an accident increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

If any of the following conditions occur, your SRS is malfunctioning:

- **The light does not turn on for approximately six seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.**
- **The light stays on after illuminating for approximately six seconds.**
- **The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **The light blinks when the engine is running.**

Have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the SRS as soon as possible if any of these conditions occur.

During a frontal collision, sensors will detect the vehicle's deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the control unit will inflate the front air bags.

The front air bags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side air bags help provide protection in the event of a side impact or rollover.

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
- Air bags inflate in the event of certain frontal or side collisions to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision, its direction, etc. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In addition to inflating in certain side collisions, vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor, side and curtain air bags will inflate if the sensing system detects a rollover.

  When a rollover is detected, side and curtain air bags will remain inflated longer to help provide protection from ejection, especially when used in conjunction with the seat belts.
- To help provide protection, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

  However, the rapid air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- There are even circumstances under which contact with the air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the air bag.

You can take steps to help reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. The greatest risk is sitting too close to the air bag. An air bag needs about 10 inches (25 cm) of space to inflate. NHTSA recommends that drivers allow at least 10 inches (25 cm) between the center of the steering wheel and the chest.

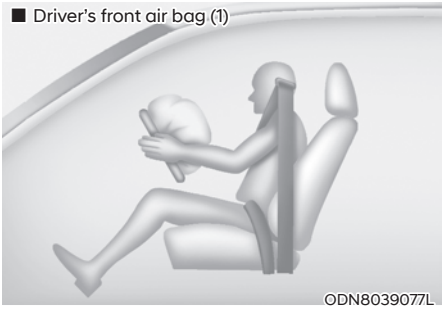
WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating air bag, take the following precautions:

- **NEVER place a child restraint in the front passenger seat.**

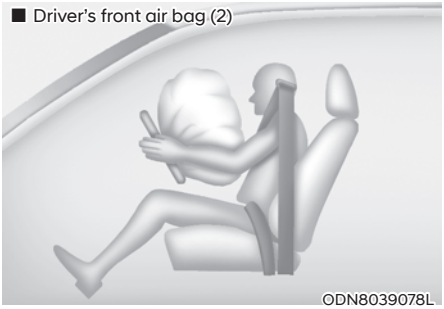
  Always properly restrain children under age 13 in the rear seats of the vehicle.
- **Adjust the front passenger's and driver's seats as far to the rear as possible while allowing you to maintain full control of the vehicle.**
- **Hold the steering wheel with hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions.**
- **Never place anything or anyone between the air bag and the seat occupant.**
- **Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.**

■ Driver's front air bag (1)



When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

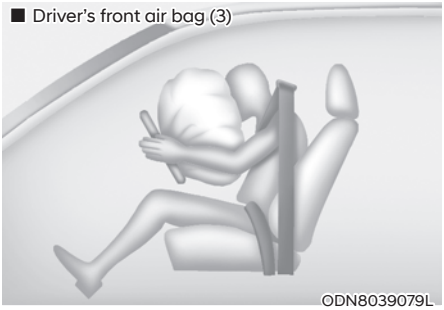
■ Driver's front air bag (2)



Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers allows full inflation of the air bags.

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver or the front passenger forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

■ Driver's front air bag (3)



■ Passenger's front air bag

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

WARNING

To prevent objects from becoming dangerous projectiles when the passenger's air bag inflates:

- **Do not install or place any objects (drink holder, CD holder, stickers, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box where the passenger's air bag is located.**
- **Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.**

What to Expect After an Air Bag Inflates

After a frontal or side air bag inflates, it will deflate very quickly. Air bag inflation will not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer. Curtain air bags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.

WARNING

After an air bag inflates, take the following precautions:

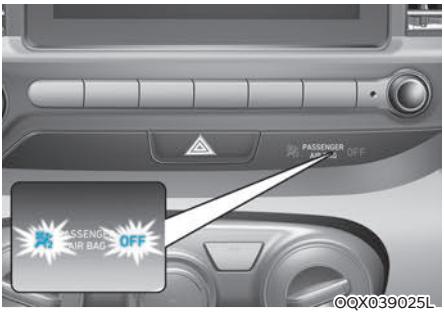
- **Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder released by the inflating air bag.**
- **Do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating air bag may be very hot.**
- **Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold and mild soap.**
- **Always have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace the air bag immediately after deployment. Air bags are designed to be used only once.**

Noise and smoke from inflating air bag

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and may produce smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing because of the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an air bag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

Though the smoke and powder are nontoxic, they may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

Occupant Classification System (OCS)



Your vehicle is equipped with an Occupant Classification System (OCS) in the front passenger's seat.

Main components of the Occupant Classification System

- A detection device located within the front passenger seat cushion.
- Electronic system to determine whether the passenger air bag systems should be activated or deactivated.
- An indicator light located on the instrument panel which illuminates the words "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicating the front passenger air bag system is deactivated.
- The instrument panel air bag indicator light is interconnected with the OCS.

The OCS is designed to help detect the presence of a properly-seated front passenger and determine if the passenger's front air bag should be enabled (may inflate) or not.

The purpose is to help reduce the risk of injury or death from an inflating air bag to certain front passenger seat occupants, such as children, by requiring the air bag to be automatically turned OFF.

For example, if a child restraint of the type specified in the regulations is on the seat, the occupant classification sensor can detect it and cause the air bag to turn OFF.

Front passenger seat adult occupants who are properly seated and wearing the seat belt properly, should not cause the passenger air bag to be automatically turned OFF. For small adults it may be turned OFF, however, if the occupant does not sit in the seat properly (for example, by not sitting upright, by sitting on the edge of the seat, or by otherwise being out of position), this could cause the sensor to turn the air bag OFF.

You will find the “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator on the center fascia panel. This system detects the conditions 1-4 in the following table and activates or deactivates the front passenger air bag based on these conditions.

Always be sure that you and all vehicle occupants are seated properly and wearing the seat belt properly for the most effective protection by the air bag and the seat belt.

The OCS may not function properly if the passenger takes actions which can affect the classification system. These include:

- Failing to sit in an upright position.
- Leaning against the door or center console.
- Sitting towards the sides of the front of the seat.
- Putting their legs on the dashboard or resting them on other locations which reduce the passenger weight on the front seat.
- Wearing the seat belt improperly.
- Reclining the seatback.
- Wearing a thick cloth like ski wear or hip protection wear.
- Putting an additional thick cushion on the seat.
- Putting electrical devices (e.g. notebook, satellite radio) on the seat with inverter charging.

Condition and operation in the front passenger Occupant Classification System

Condition detected by the occupant classification system	Indicator/Warning light		Devices
	"PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator light	SRS warning light	Front passenger air bag
1. Adult *1	Off	Off	Activated
2. Infant *2 or child restraint system with 12 months old *3 *4	On	Off	Deactivated
3. Unoccupied	On	Off	Deactivated
4. Malfunction in the system	Off	On	Activated

*1 : The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as a child depending on his/her physique and posture.

*2 : Do not allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. When a larger child who has outgrown a child restraint system sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as an adult depending upon his/her physique or sitting position.

*3 : Never install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

*4 : The PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator may turn on or off when a child above 12 months to 12 years old (with or without child restraint system) sits in the front passenger seat. This is a normal condition.

WARNING

Riding in an improper position or placing weight on the front passenger's seat when it is unoccupied by a passenger adversely affects the OCS. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

OVQ036013NB

- **NEVER put a heavy load in the front seat or seatback pocket, or hang any items on the front passenger seat.**

OLMB033100

- **NEVER place your feet on the front passenger seatback.**

OLMB033101

- **NEVER sit with your hips shifted towards the front of the seat.**

OLMB033103

- **NEVER ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.**

OLMB033102

- **NEVER place your feet or legs on the dashboard.**

OLMB033104

- **NEVER lean on the door or center console or sit on one side of the front passenger seat.**

ODH035900K

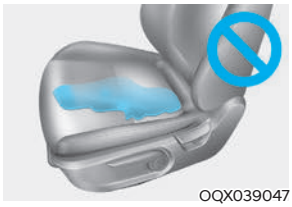
- **Do not sit on the passenger seat wearing heavily padded clothes such as ski wear and hip protector.**

ODH035901K

- **Do not use car seat accessories such as thick blankets and cushions which cover up the car seat surface.**

OQX039046

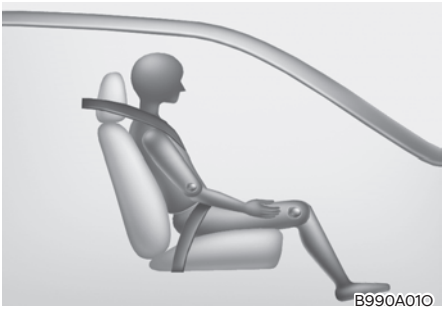
- **Do not place electronic devices such as laptops, DVD player, or conductive materials such as water bottles on the passenger seat.**
- **Do not use electronic devices such as laptops and satellite radios which use inverter chargers.**


OQX039047

- **If large quantity of liquid has been spilled on the passenger seat, the air bag warning light may illuminate or malfunction.**

  Therefore, make sure the seat has been completely dried before driving the vehicle.

- **Do not place sharp objects on the front passenger seat. These may damage the occupant detection system, if they puncture the seat cushion.**
- **Do not place any items under the front passenger seat.**
- **When changing or replacing the seat or seat cover, use original items only. The OCS has been developed based on using original HYUNDAI car seats only. Altering or changing the authentic parts may result in system malfunction and increase risk of injury when in collision. Any of the above could interfere with the proper operation of the OCS sensor thereby increasing the risk of an injury in an accident.**



Proper seated position for OCS

If the “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator is on when an adult is seated in the front passenger seat, place the Engine Start/Stop button in the OFF position and ask the passenger to sit properly (sitting upright with the seat back in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor). Restart the engine and have the person remain in that position. This will allow the system to detect the person and to enable the passenger air bag. If the “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator is still on, ask the passenger to move to the rear seat.

WARNING

Never allow an adult passenger to ride in the front passenger seat when the “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator is illuminated. During a collision, the air bag will not inflate if the indicator is illuminated. Have your passenger reposition themselves in the seat. If the “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator remains illuminated after the passenger repositions themselves properly and the vehicle is restarted, have the passenger move to the rear seat because the air bag will not inflate.

NOTICE

The “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator illuminates for approximately 4 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position or after the engine is started. If the front passenger seat is occupied, the OCS will then classify the front passenger after several more seconds.

Do Not Install a Child Restraint in the Front Passenger's Seat

1JBH3051

Even though your vehicle is equipped with the OCS, never install a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. An inflating air bag can forcefully strike a child or child restraint resulting in serious or fatal injury.

WARNING

- **NEVER place a rear-facing or front-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat of the vehicle.**
- **An inflating frontal air bag could forcefully strike a child resulting in serious injury or death.**
- **Always properly restrain children in an appropriate child restraint in the rear seat of the vehicle.**

Why Didn't My Air Bag Go Off in a Collision?

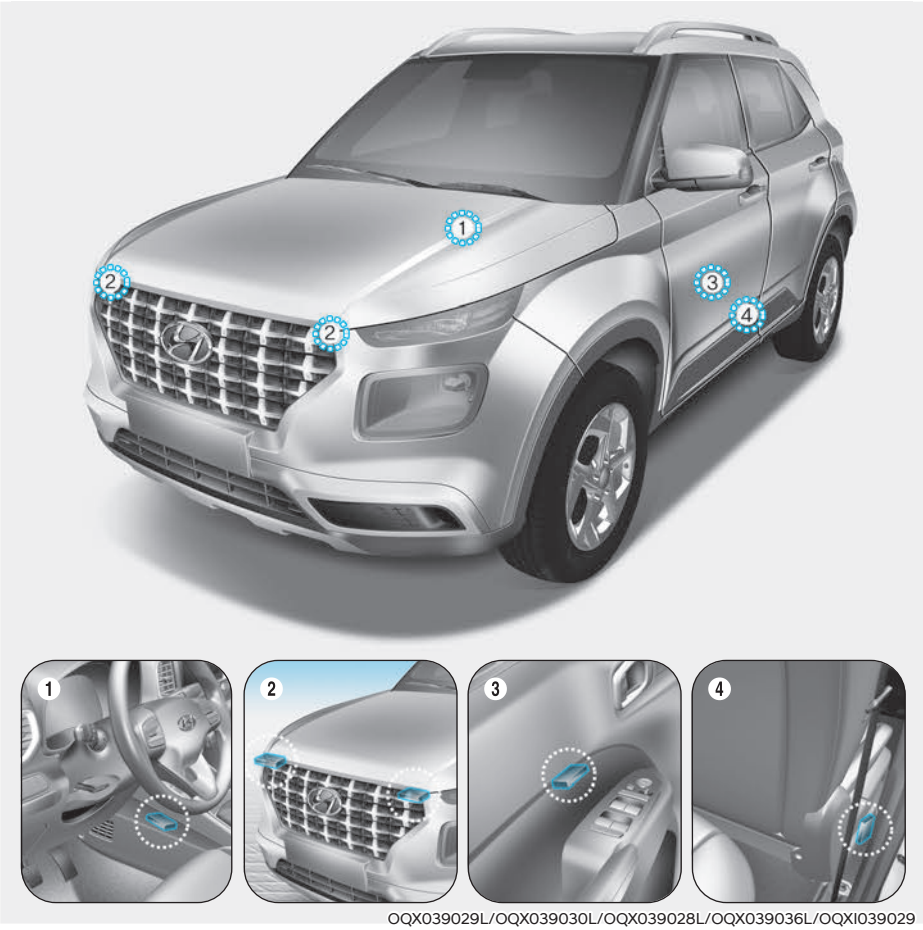
Air bags are not designed to inflate in every collision. There are certain types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection. These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an air bag should have inflated.

Air bag collision sensors

WARNING

To reduce the risk of an air bag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

- **Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.**
- **Do not perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is altered, the air bags may deploy when they should not or may not deploy when they should.**
- **Do not install bumper guards or replace the bumper with a non-genuine HYUNDAI parts. This may adversely affect the collision and air bag deployment performance.**
- **Place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF or ACC position when the vehicle is being towed to prevent inadvertent air bag deployment.**
- **Have all air bag repairs conducted by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**



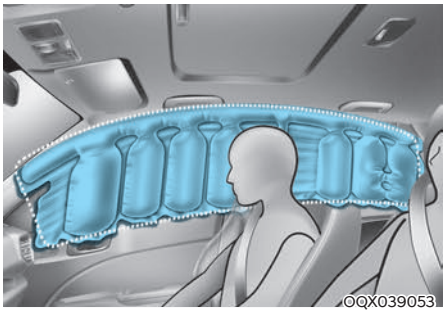
OQX039029L/OQX039030L/OQX039028L/OQX039036L/OQXI039029

1. SRS control module/Rollover sensor
2. Front impact sensor
3. Side pressure sensor
4. Side impact sensor

Air bag inflation conditions

Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the severity of impact of the front collision.



Side and curtain air bags

Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

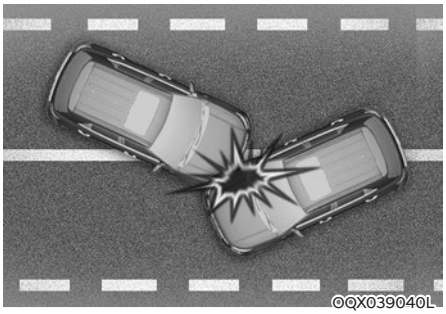
Although the driver's and front passenger's air bags are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions or rollover situations, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

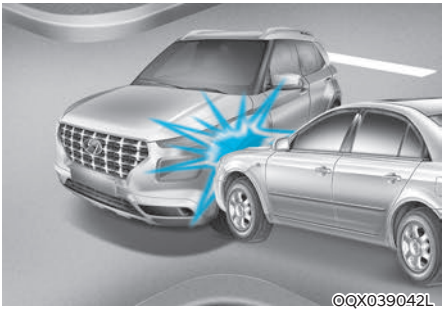
Air bag non-inflation conditions

In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.

Front air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not provide any additional benefit.

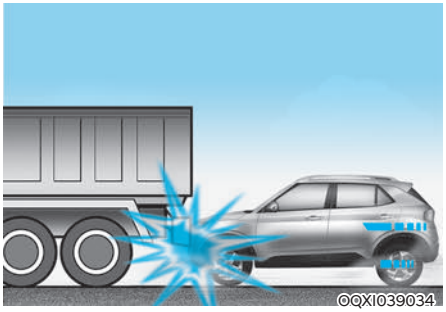


In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.

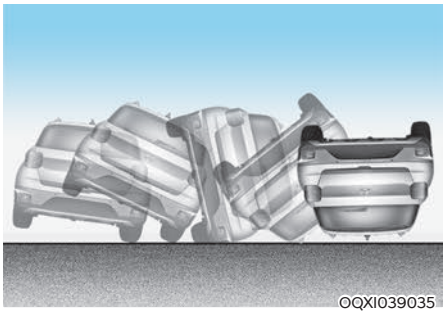


Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

However, side and curtain air bags may inflate depending on the severity of impact.

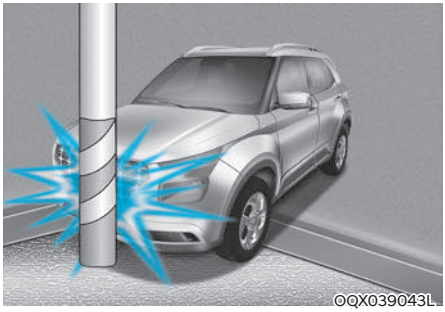


Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this “underride” situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such “underride” collisions.



Front air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because air bag deployment may not provide protection to the occupants.

However, side and curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision.



Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is in the ON position, or continuously remains on, have your vehicle immediately inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails must be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, take the following precautions:

- **Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.**
- **Do not place objects over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, or the front passenger's panel above the glove box.**
- **Clean the air bag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **Always have inflated air bags replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions could increase the risk of personal injury.**

Additional Safety Precautions

Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving. A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

Do not use any accessories on seat belts. Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.

Do not modify the front seats. Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.

Do not place items under the front seats. Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.

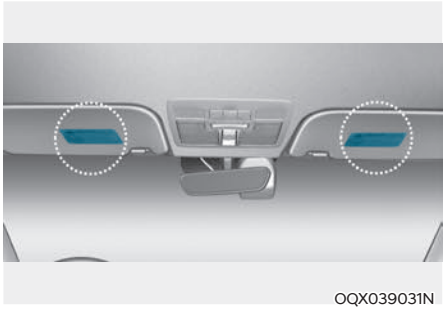
Do not cause impact to the doors. Impact to the doors when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position may cause the air bags to inflate.

Modifications to accommodate disabilities. If you require modification to your vehicle to accommodate a disability, contact the HYUNDAI Customer Connect Center at 800-633-5151.

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

Air Bag Warning Labels



Air bag warning labels, required by the U.S. National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the air bag system. Be sure to read all of the information about the air bags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owners Manual.

4. Instrument Cluster

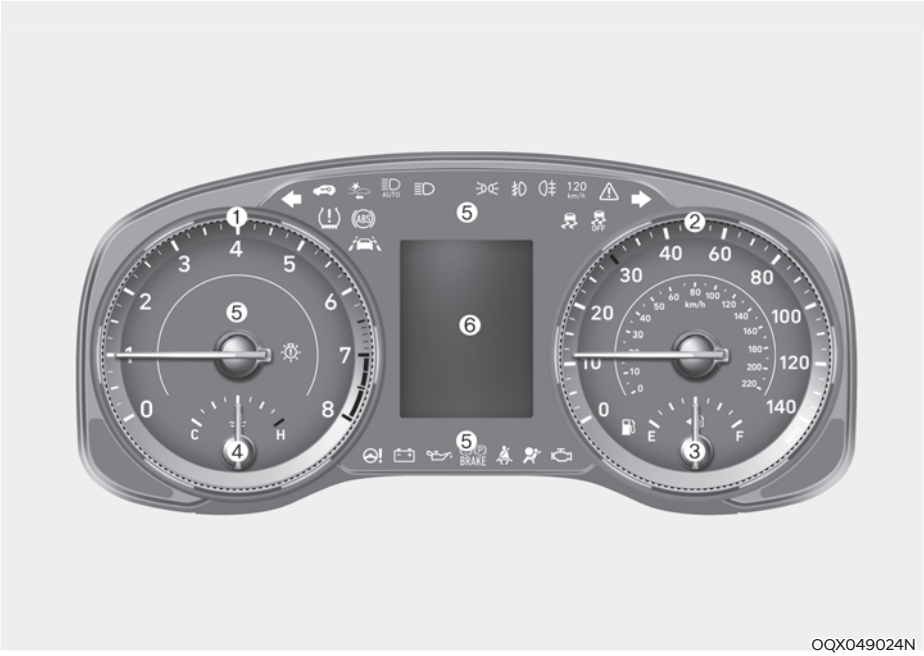
Instrument Cluster 4-4
Instrument Cluster Control 4-5
Adjusting instrument cluster illumination 4-5
Gauges and Meters 4-5
Speedometer 4-5
Tachometer 4-6
Engine coolant temperature gauge 4-6
Fuel gauge 4-6
Outside temperature gauge 4-7
Odometer 4-7
Range 4-8
Transmission Shift Indicator 4-8
Manual transmission shift indicator 4-8
Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT) 4-9
Warning and Indicator Lights 4-9
Air Bag Warning Light 4-9
Seat Belt Warning Light 4-9
Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light 4-10
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light 4-11
Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light 4-11
Electric Power Steering (EPS) Warning Light 4-11
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) 4-12
Charging System Warning Light 4-12
Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light 4-12
Low Fuel Level Warning Light 4-13
Master Warning Light 4-13
Low Tire Pressure Warning Light 4-13
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light 4-14
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light 4-14
Immobilizer Indicator Light (without smart key) 4-14
Immobilizer Indicator Light (with smart key) 4-15
Turn Signal Indicator Light 4-15
Headlamp Warning Light 4-15
High Beam Indicator Light 4-16
Light ON Indicator Light 4-16
High Beam Assist (HBA) indicator light 4-16
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Warning Light 4-16
Lane Keep Assist Indicator Light 4-16

LCD Display Messages 4-17
Shift to P or N to start engine
(for smart key system and Intelligent Variable transmission (IVT)) 4-17
Shift to P (for smart key system) 4-17
Low key battery (for smart key system) 4-17
Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system) 4-17
Key not in vehicle (for smart key system) 4-17
Key not detected (for smart key system) 4-17
Press START button again (for smart key system) 4-17
Battery discharging due to external electrical devices 4-17
Press clutch pedal to start engine
(for smart key system and manual transmission) 4-18
Press START button with key (for smart key system) 4-18
Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse (for smart key system) 4-18
Door, Hood, Liftgate Open Indicator 4-18
Sunroof Open 4-18
Icy road warning light 4-19
Low Pressure 4-19
Turn FUSE SWITCH on 4-19
Lights Mode 4-20
Wiper 4-20
Low fuel 4-20
Engine overheated 4-20
Check headlight 4-20
Check High Beam Assist (HBA) system 4-21
Check Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system 4-21
Check Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system 4-21
Check Driver Attention Warning system 4-21
Check Lane Keeping Assist system 4-21

4. Instrument Cluster

LCD Display 4-22
LCD Display Control 4-22
LCD Display Modes 4-23
Shift to P to edit settings 4-24
Quick guide help 4-24
Trip computer mode 4-24
Drive assist mode 4-24
Master warning mode 4-25
User settings mode 4-25
Trip Computer 4-31
Trip modes 4-31
Average fuel economy/
Instant fuel economy 4-31
Accumulated Info display 4-32
Drive Info display 4-32
Digital speedometer 4-33

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

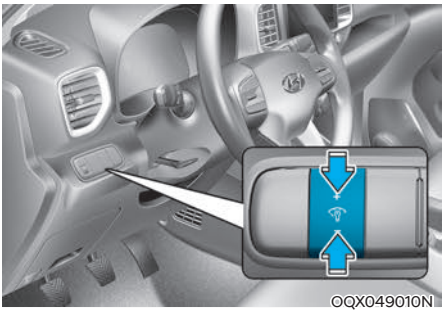


1. Tachometer
2. Speedometer
3. Fuel gauge
4. Engine coolant temperature gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. LCD display (including trip computer)

The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more information, refer to the "Gauges and Meters" in this chapter.

Instrument Cluster Control

Adjusting instrument cluster illumination

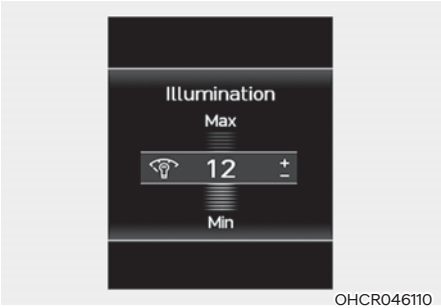

OQX049010N

When the vehicle's parking lamps or headlamps are on, press the illumination control button to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination.

When pressing the illumination control button, the interior switch illumination intensity is also adjustable.

WARNING

Never adjust the instrument cluster while driving. Doing so could lead to driver distraction which may cause an accident and lead to vehicle damage, serious injury, or death.



OHCR046110

- The brightness of the instrument panel illumination is displayed.
- If the brightness reaches the maximum or minimum level, a chime will sound.

For information regarding the illumination setting on your audio display, refer to the "Setup" section of your Audio or Navigation manual.

Gauges and Meters

Speedometer

OQX049006L

The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in miles per hour (MPH) and/or kilometers per hour (km/h).

Tachometer

OQX049008L

The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (RPM).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

NOTICE

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.

Engine coolant temperature gauge

OQXI049107

This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

NOTICE

If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the "H" position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your engine overheats, refer to "If the Engine Overheats" in chapter 7.

WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap or reservoir cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could severely burn. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

Fuel gauge

OQXI049109

This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

Information

- **The fuel tank capacity is given in chapter 2.**
- **The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.**
- **On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.**

WARNING

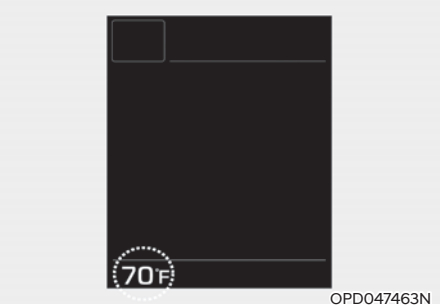
Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the "E (Empty)" level.

NOTICE

Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter.

Outside temperature gauge



OPD047463N

This gauge indicates the current outside air temperature by 1°F (1°C).

- Temperature range: -40°F ~ 140°F (40°C ~ 60°C)

Note that the temperature indicated on the LCD display may not change as quickly as the outside temperature (there may be a slight delay before the temperature changes.)

You can change the temperature unit from °F to °C or °C to °F in the User Settings mode in the cluster:

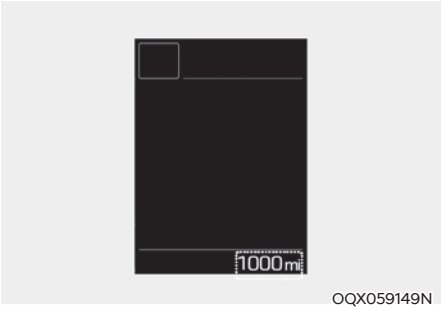
- Go to User Settings Mode → Other → Temperature Unit.

For vehicles equipped with Automatic Climate Control, you can also:

- Press and hold the AUTO and OFF buttons on the climate control unit for 3 seconds

Both the temperature unit on the cluster LCD display and climate control screen will change.

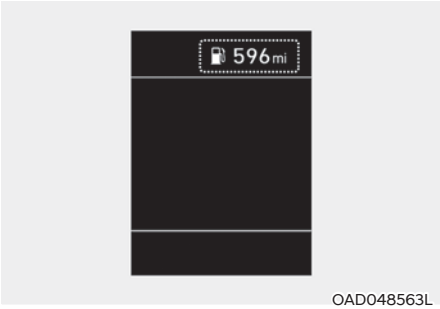
Odometer



OQX059149N

The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

Range



OAD048563L

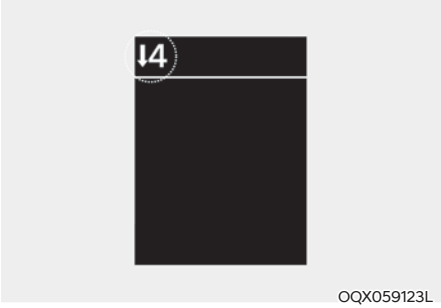
- The range is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.
- If the estimated distance is below 1 mi. (1 km), the trip computer will display "----" as range.

Information

- **If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the range function may not operate correctly.**
- **The range may differ from the actual driving distance as it is only an estimate of the available driving range for the vehicle and driving conditions.**
- **The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 1.6 gallon (6 liters) of fuel are added to the vehicle.**
- **The range may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.**

Transmission Shift Indicator

Manual transmission shift indicator (if equipped)



OQX059123L

This indicator informs which gear is desired while driving to save fuel.

- Shifting up : ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6
- Shifting down : ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5

For example

▲3 : Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently, the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).

▼3 : Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently, the shift lever is in the 4th, 5th, or 6th gear).

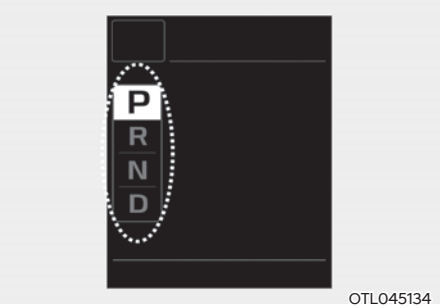
When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT) (if equipped)

OTL045132

This indicator displays which gear position is selected.

- Park : P
- Reverse : R
- Neutral : N
- Drive : D
- Manual shift Mode : 1~6



OTL045134

Shift indicator pop-up

The pop-up indicates the current gear position displayed in the cluster for about 2 seconds when shifting into other positions (P/R/N/D).

Warning and Indicator Lights

Information

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Air Bag Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- When you place the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - The air bag warning light illuminates for about 6 seconds and then turns off when all checks have been performed
- The air bag warning light will remain illuminated if there is a malfunction with the Safety Restraint System (SRS) air bag operation.

  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Seat Belt Warning Light

This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

For more information, refer to “Seat Belts” in chapter 3.

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

BRAKE

This warning light illuminates:

- When you place the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - The parking brake light illuminates for about 3 seconds and will then turn off once the parking brake is released.
- Whenever the parking brake is applied.
- Whenever the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required **(For more information, refer to "Brake Fluid" in chapter 8)**. After adding brake fluid, check all brake components for fluid leaks. If a brake fluid leak is found, or if the warning light remains on, or if the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dualdiagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure is required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

WARNING

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- When you place the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - The ABS warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then turns off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the ABS.

  Note that the hydraulic braking system will still be operational even if there is a malfunction with the ABS.

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

These two warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving:

When the ABS and regular brake system may not work normally.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Information - Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When the ABS Warning Light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the EPS Warning Light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Electric Power Steering (EPS) Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- When you place the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - The Electric Power Steering Warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the EPS.

  If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

This warning light illuminates:

- When you place the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - The malfunction indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with either the emission control system or the engine or the vehicle powertrain.

  If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control system which could affect drivability and/or fuel economy.

NOTICE

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Charging System Warning Light

When this warning light illuminates while the engine is running, the battery is not being charged. Immediately turn OFF all electrical accessories. Try not to use electrically operated controls, such as the power windows. Keep the engine running.

Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

When the engine oil pressure is low.

If the engine oil pressure is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level **(For more information, refer to "Engine Oil" in chapter 8)**. If the level is low, add oil as required.

   If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

- **If the engine is not turned OFF immediately after the Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light is illuminated, severe damage could occur.**
- **If the warning light stays on while the engine is running, it indicates that there may be serious engine damage or malfunction. In this case:**
  1. **Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.**
  2. **Turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill the engine oil to the proper level.**
  3. **Start the engine again. If the warning light stays on after the engine has started, turn the engine off immediately. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Low Fuel Level Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

When the fuel tank is nearly empty. Add fuel as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below "E" can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter.

Master Warning Light

This indicator light illuminates:

When there is a malfunction in operation in any of the following systems:

- Exterior lamp (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) (if equipped)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

To identify the details of the warning, look at the LCD display.

Low Tire Pressure Warning Light (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates:

- When you place the ignition in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. (The location of the underinflated tires is displayed on the LCD display.)

For more information, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 7.

This warning light remains ON after blinking for approximately 60 seconds, or repeatedly blinks ON and OFF in 3 second intervals:

When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

For more information, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 7.

WARNING

Safe Stopping

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.**
- **If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When you place the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - The Electronic Stability Control indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the ESC system.

  If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

While the ESC is operating.

For more information, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in chapter 6.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When you place the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more information, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in chapter 6.

Immobilizer Indicator Light (without smart key) (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the vehicle detects the immobilizer in the key with the ignition switch in the ON position.
  - At this time, you can start the engine.
  - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Immobilizer Indicator Light (with smart key) (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC or ON position.

- Once the smart key is detected, you can start the engine.
- The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

When the smart key is not in the vehicle.

- If the smart key is not detected, you cannot start the engine.

This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:

If the smart key is in the vehicle and the Engine Start/Stop button is ON, but the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Turn Signal Indicator Light

This indicator light blinks:

When you operate the turn signal indicator stalk.

If any of the following occur, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system.

- The turn signal indicator light illuminates but does not blink
- The turn signal indicator light blinks rapidly
- The turn signal indicator light does not illuminate at all

If any of these conditions occur, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Headlamp Warning Light (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates:

If one of the exterior bulbs (headlamp, stop lamp, high mounted stop lamp) is not operating properly. One of the bulbs may need to be replaced. If the vehicle is equipped with LED headlamps, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

When replacing the bulb, use the same wattage bulb.

For more details, refer to "Light bulbs" in chapter 8.

High Beam Indicator Light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on and in the high beam position.
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

Light ON Indicator Light

This indicator light illuminates:

When the tail lights or headlamps are on.

High Beam Assist (HBA) indicator light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the high-Beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO light position.
- If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, the High Beam Assist (HBA) system will switch the high beam to low beam automatically.

For more information, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA) system" in chapter 5.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Warning Light (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with FCA. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized dealer of HYUNDAI.

For more information, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system" in chapter 6.

Lane Keep Assist Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- [Green] When you activate the lane departure warning system by pressing the LKA button and all of the system operating conditions are satisfied.
- [White] When system operating conditions are not satisfied or when the sensor does not detect the lane line.
- [Yellow] When there is a malfunction with lane keeping assist system.

In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system" in chapter 6.

LCD Display Messages

Shift to P or N to start engine (for smart key system and Intelligent Variable transmission (IVT))

This warning message is displayed if you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.

Information

You can start the engine with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position. But, for your safety, we recommend that you start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

Shift to P (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if you try to turn off the engine without the shift lever in P (Park) position.

If this occurs, the Engine Start/Stop button turns to the ACC position (If you press the Engine Start/Stop button once more, it will turn to the ON position).

Low key battery (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the battery of the smart key is discharged while changing the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.

Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.

You can start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal and then pressing the Engine Start/Stop button.

Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the Engine Start/Stop button.

When attempting to start the vehicle, always have the smart key with you.

Key not detected (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the smart key is not detected when you press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Press START button again (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if you were unable to start the vehicle when the Engine Start/Stop button was pressed.

If this occurs, attempt to start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button again.

If the warning message appears each time you press the Engine Start/Stop button, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Battery discharging due to external electrical devices (if equipped)

This message is displayed if the battery voltage is weak due to any non-factory electrical accessories (ex. dashboard camera) while parking. Be careful that the battery is not discharged.

If the warning message appears after removing the non-factory electrical accessories, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Press clutch pedal to start engine (for smart key system and manual transmission)

This warning message is displayed if the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the clutch pedal.

Depress the clutch pedal to start the engine.

Press START button with key (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if you press the Engine Start/Stop button while the warning message "Key not detected" is displayed.

At this time, the immobilizer indicator light blinks.

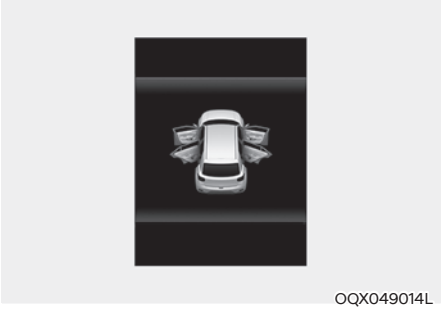
Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.

You need to replace the fuse with a new one before starting the engine.

If that is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

Door, Hood, Liftgate Open Indicator



OQX049014L

This warning is displayed if any door or the hood or the liftgate is left open. The warning will indicate which door is open in the display.

CAUTION

Before driving the vehicle, you should confirm that the door/hood/liftgate is fully closed. Also, check there is no door/hood/liftgate open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster.

Sunroof Open (if equipped)

OQX049015L

This warning is displayed if you turn off the engine when the sunroof is open.

Close the sunroof securely before leaving your vehicle.

Icy road warning light (if equipped)

OQX059122L

This warning light is to warn the driver that the road may be icy.

When the temperature on the outside temperature gauge is approximately below 40°F (4°C), the Icy Road Warning Light and Outside Temperature Gauge blinks 10 times, and then illuminates. Also, the warning chime sounds 3 times.

Information

If the icy road warning light appears while driving, you should drive more attentively and safely and refrain from speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.

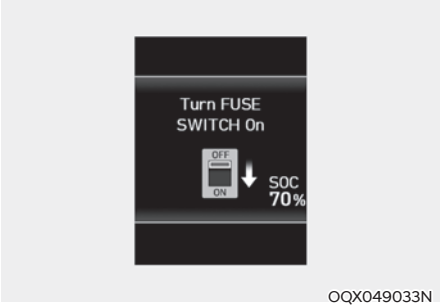
Low Pressure

OQX049018L

This warning message is displayed if the tire pressure is low. The corresponding tire on the vehicle will be illuminated.

For more information, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 7.

Turn FUSE SWITCH on



OQX049033N

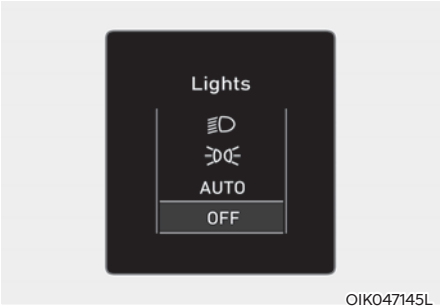
This warning message is displayed if the fuse switch located on the fuse box under the steering wheel is OFF.

The fuse switch is turned OFF to minimize battery draw when the vehicle is in storage or in transportation where the vehicle will not be operated for some time.

Under normal conditions, the fuse switch should be set to the ON position.

For more information, refer to "Fuses" in chapter 8.

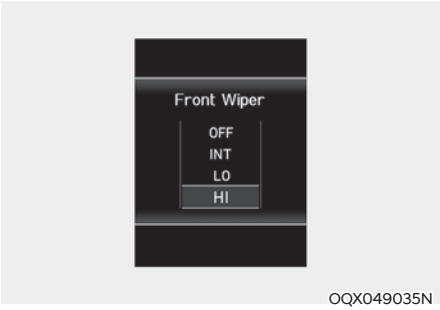
Lights Mode



OIK047145L

This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

Wiper



OQX049035N

This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

Low fuel

This warning message is displayed if the fuel tank is almost out of fuel.

When this message is displayed, the low fuel level warning light in the cluster will come on.

It is recommended to look for the nearest fueling station and refuel as soon as possible.

Add fuel as soon as possible.

Engine overheated

This warning message is displayed when the engine coolant temperature is above 248°F (120°C). This means that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.

If your vehicle has overheated, refer to "If the Engine Overheats" in chapter 7.

Check headlight (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the headlamps are not operating properly. A headlamps bulb may need to be replaced.

Information

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check High Beam Assist (HBA) system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with High Beam Assist (HBA) system. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA) system" in chapter 5.

Check Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision Warning system. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) or Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW)" in chapter 6.

Check Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a malfunction with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" in chapter 6.

Check Driver Attention Warning system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Driver Attention Warning system. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW)" in chapter 6.

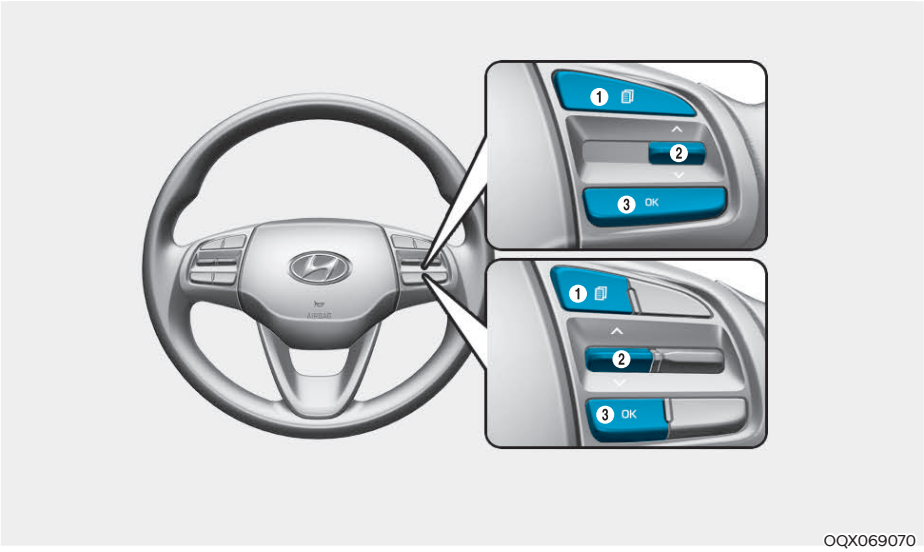
Check Lane Keeping Assist system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Lane Keeping Assist system. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" in chapter 6.

LCD DISPLAY

LCD Display Control



The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons.

1. : MODE button for changing modes
2. ∧, ∨ : MOVE switch for changing items
3. OK : SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item

LCD Display Modes

Modes	Symbol	Explanation
Trip Computer		This mode displays driving information such as the tripmeter, fuel economy, etc. **For more information, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.**
Drive Assist (if equipped)		This mode displays the state of: - Lane Keeping Assist system - Driver Attention Warning system - Tire pressure **For more information, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)", "Driver Attention Warning (DAW)" in chapter 6 and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 7.**
User Settings		The User Settings menu provides user options for a variety of settings including door lock/unlock features, convenience features, driver assistance settings, etc.
Master Warning		The Warning mode displays warning messages related to the vehicle when one or more systems is not operating normally.

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Shift to P to edit settings

This warning message appears if you try to adjust the User Settings while driving.

For your safety, change the User Settings after parking the vehicle, applying the parking brake and moving the shift lever to P (Park).

Quick guide help

This mode provides quick guides for the systems in the User Settings mode.

Select an item, press and hold the OK button.

For more information about each system, refer to this Owner's Manual.

Trip computer mode

OQX049036N

The trip computer mode displays information related to vehicle driving parameters including fuel economy, trip meter information and vehicle speed.

For more information, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.

Drive assist mode

OQX049017L

LKA/DAW

This mode displays the state of Lane Keeping Assist system and Driver Attention Warning system.

For more information, refer to each system in chapter 6.

OQX049018L

Tire Pressure

This mode displays information related to Tire Pressure.

For more information, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 7.

Master warning mode

OQX059124L

This warning light informs the driver the following situations.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning system malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning radar blocked (if equipped)
- Lamp malfunction (if equipped)
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction (if equipped)

The Master Warning Light illuminates if one or more of the above warning situations occur. At this time, a Master Warning icon (⚠) will appear beside the User Settings icon (⚙), on the LCD display.

If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will be turned off and the Master Warning icon will disappear.

User settings mode

OQX059096L

In this mode, you can change the settings of the instrument cluster, doors, lamps, etc.

1. Driver assistance
2. Door
3. Lights
4. Convenience
5. Service interval
6. Other
7. Language
8. Reset

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Edit settings after shifting to P

OQX049040N

This warning message appears if you try to adjust the User Settings while driving.

Quick guide help

This mode provides quick guides for the systems in the User Settings mode.

Select an item, press and hold the OK button.

For more details, about each system, refer to this Owner's Manual.

1. Driver Assistance

Items	Explanation
Warning Timing	To adjust the warning timing of the driver assistance system. • Normal / Later
Driver Attention Warning	To activate or deactivate Leading Vehicle Departure Alert. To activate or deactivate Inattentive Driving Warning. **For more information, refer to the "Driver Attention Warning (DAW)" in chapter 6.**
Forward safety	To adjust the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist function. • Active Assist / Warning only / Off **For more details, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist" in chapter 6.**
Lane Safety	To adjust the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) function. • Active Lane Keeping Assist / Lane Keeping Assist / Lane Departure Warning / Off **For more details, refer to the "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system" in chapter 6.**
Blind-Spot Safety	To adjust the Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) System. • Warning only • Off **For more details, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)" in chapter 6.**
Parking Safety	To activate or deactivate the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist System. **For more details, refer to "Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)" in chapter 6.**

✳ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

2. Door

Items	Explanation
Auto Lock	• Disable: The auto door lock operation will be deactivated. • Enable on Speed: All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 9.3 mph (15km/h). • Enable on Shift: All doors will be automatically locked if the intelligent variable transmission shift lever is changed from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position. (Only when the engine is running)
Auto Unlock	• Disable: The auto door unlock operation will be canceled. • On key out/Vehicle Off: All doors will be automatically unlocked when the ignition key is removed from the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button is set to the OFF position. • On Shift to P: All doors will be automatically unlocked if the intelligent variable transmission shift lever is changed to P (Park) position. (Only when the engine is running)
Two Press Unlock	• Off: The two press unlock function will be deactivated. Therefore, all doors will unlock if the door unlock button is pressed. • On: Only the driver's door will unlock if the door unlock button is pressed. When the door unlock button is pressed again within 4 seconds, the remaining doors will unlock.
Horn Feedback	To activate or deactivate the horn feedback. If the horn feedback is activated, after locking the door by pressing the lock button on the remote key, and pressing it again within 4 seconds, the horn feedback sound will operate once to indicate that all doors are locked (if equipped with remote key).

✳ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

3. Light

Items	Explanation
One Touch Turn Signal	• Off: The one touch turn signal function will be deactivated. • 3, 5, 7 Flashes: The turn signal indicator will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly. **For more information, refer to "Lighting" in chapter 5.**
Headlight Delay	• To activate or deactivate the headlamp delay function. **For more information, refer to "Lighting" in chapter 5.**
High Beam Assist	• To activate or deactivate the High Beam Assist (HBA) System. **For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA) system" in chapter 5.**

✳ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

4. Convenience

Items	Explanation
Wiper/Lights Display	To activate or deactivate Leading Vehicle Departure Alert. To activate or deactivate Inattentive Driving Warning. When activated, the LCD display shows the selected Wiper/Light mode whenever you changed the mode.
Auto Rear Wiper (reverse)	To activate or deactivate the rear wiper while the vehicle is in reverse with the front wiper ON.
Gear Position Pop-up	To activate or deactivate the gear position pop-up. When activated, the gear position will be displayed on the LCD display.
Icy Road Warning	To activate or deactivate the Icy Road Warning function.

✳ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

5. Service interval

Items	Explanation
Enable Service Interval	To activate or deactivate the service interval function.
Adjust Interval	If the service interval menu is activated, you may adjust the time and distance.

Information

To use the service interval menu, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the service interval is activated and the time and distance is adjusted, messages are displayed in the following situations each time the vehicle is turned on.

- Service in: Displayed to inform the driver the remaining mileage and days to service.
- Service required: Displayed when the mileage and days to service has been reached or passed.

Information

If any of the following conditions occur, the mileage and number of days to service may be incorrect.

- **The battery cable is disconnected.**
- **The fuse switch is turned off.**
- **The battery is discharged.**

6. Other

Items	Explanation
Fuel Economy Reset	• Off: The average fuel economy will not reset automatically whenever refueling. • After ignition: When the engine has been OFF for 4 hours or longer the average fuel economy will reset automatically. • After refueling: The average fuel economy will reset automatically after adding 1.6 gallons (6 liters) of fuel or more and after driving speed exceeds 1 mph (1 km/h). **For more information, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.**
Speed Unit (if equipped)	To select the speed unit. (km/h / MPH)
Fuel Economy Unit	To select the fuel economy unit. (US gallon / UK gallon)
Temperature Unit	To select the temperature unit. (°C / °F)
Tire Pressure Unit	To select the tire pressure unit. (psi / kPa / bar)

7. Language

Items	Explanation
Language	To select language.

8. Reset

Items	Explanation
Reset	You can reset the menus in the User Settings mode. All menus in the User Settings mode are reset to factory settings, except language and service interval.

✳ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

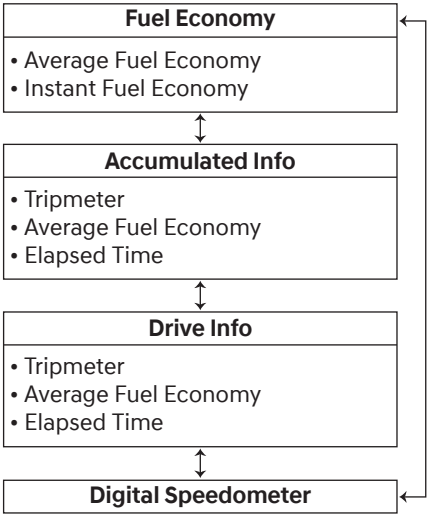
TRIP COMPUTER

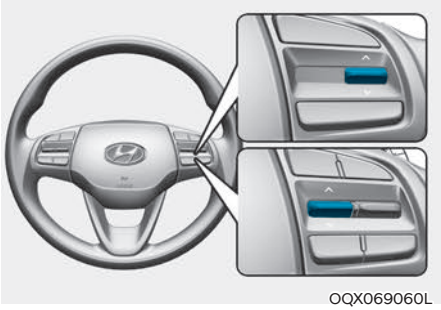
The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

Information

Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.

Trip modes

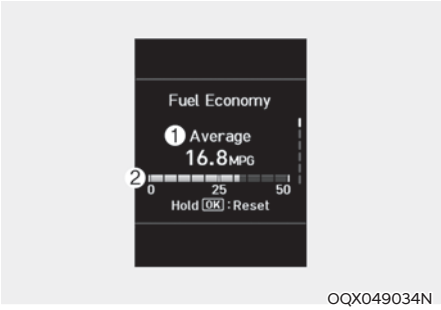




OQX069060L

To change the trip mode, toggle the "∧, ∨" switch on the steering wheel.

Average fuel economy/ Instant fuel economy



OQX049034N

Average Fuel Economy (1)

- The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy reset.
- The average fuel economy can be reset both manually and automatically.

Manual reset

To clear the average fuel economy manually, press the OK button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average fuel economy is displayed.

Automatic reset

To automatically reset the average fuel economy after refueling, select the "Fuel Econ. Reset" mode in the User Settings menu on the LCD display.

- After Ignition: When the engine has been OFF for 4 hours or longer the average fuel economy will reset automatically.
- After Refueling: The average fuel economy will reset automatically after adding 1.6 gallons (6 liters) of fuel or more and after driving speed exceeds 1 mph (1 km/h).

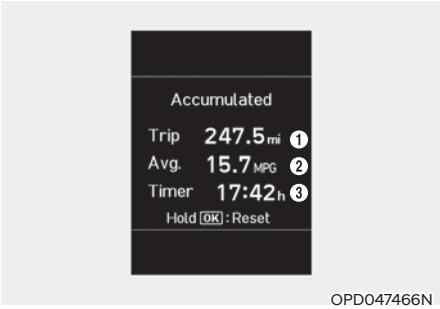
Information

The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 0.19 miles (300 meters) since the last ignition key cycle before the average fuel economy will be recalculated.

Instant Fuel Economy (2)

The instantaneous fuel economy is displayed according to the bar graph in the LCD display while driving.

Accumulated Info display



OPD047466N

This display shows the accumulated trip distance (1), the average fuel economy (2), and the total driving time (3).

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

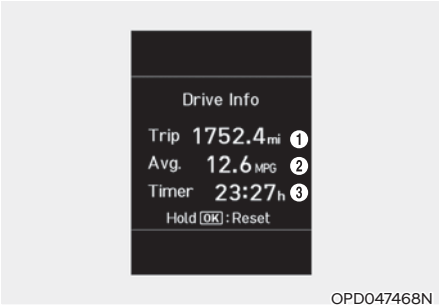
To reset the information, press and hold the OK button when viewing the Accumulated driving info. The trip distance, the average fuel economy, and total driving time will reset simultaneously.

The accumulated driving information will continue to be counted while the engine is still running (EX: when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light).

Information

The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 300 meters (0.19 miles) since the last ignition key cycle before the average fuel economy will be recalculated.

Drive Info display



OPD047468N

This display shows the trip distance (1), the average fuel economy (2), and the total driving time (3).

The information is combined for each ignition cycle. However, when the engine has been OFF for 4 hours or longer the Drive Info screen will reset.

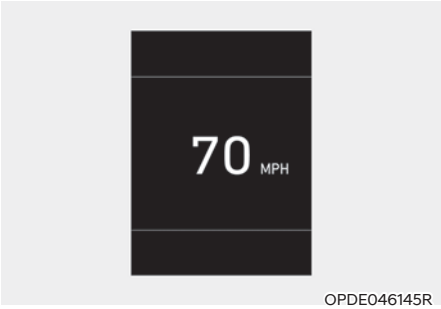
To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button when viewing the Drive Info. The trip distance, the average fuel economy, and total driving time will reset simultaneously.

The driving information will continue to be counted while the engine is still running (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light).

Information

The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 0.19 miles (300 meters) since the last ignition key cycle before the average fuel economy will be recalculated.

Digital speedometer



OPDE046145R

The digital speedometer display shows the speed of the vehicle.

5. Convenient Features

Accessing Your Vehicle 5-4
- Remote Key 5-4
- Smart Key 5-7
- Immobilizer System 5-11

Door Locks 5-12
- Operating Door Locks from Outside the Vehicle 5-12
- Operating Door Locks from Inside the Vehicle 5-13
- Automatic Door Lock and Unlock Features 5-15
- Child-Protector Rear Door Locks 5-15

Theft-Alarm System 5-16

Steering Wheel 5-17
- Electric Power Steering (EPS) 5-17
- Tilt Steering / Telescope Steering 5-18
- Horn 5-19

Mirrors 5-19
- Inside Rearview Mirror 5-19
- Side View Mirrors 5-20

Windows 5-22
- Power Windows 5-23

Sunroof 5-26
- Sunroof opening and closing 5-27
- Sliding the sunroof 5-27
- Tilting the sunroof 5-28
- Sunshade 5-28
- Resetting the sunroof 5-29
- Sunroof Open Warning 5-29

Exterior Features 5-30
Hood 5-30
Liftgate 5-31
Fuel Filler Door 5-33
Lighting 5-35
Exterior Lights 5-35
Interior Lights 5-41
Wipers and Washers 5-44
Windshield Wipers 5-44
Windshield Washers 5-45
Rear Window Wiper and Washer 5-45
Rear View Monitor system 5-46
Manual Climate Control System 5-47
Heating and Air Conditioning 5-48
System Operation 5-51
System Maintenance 5-53
Automatic Climate Control System 5-55
Automatic Temperature Control Mode 5-56
Manual Temperature Control Mode 5-57
System Operation 5-61
System Maintenance 5-62
Windshield Defrosting and Defogging 5-64
Rear Window Defroster 5-66
Storage Compartment 5-67
Center Console Storage 5-67
Sliding Armrest 5-67
Glove Box 5-68

5. Convenient Features

Interior Features 5-68
Cup Holder 5-68
Sunvisor 5-69
Power Outlet 5-69
USB charger 5-70
Clock 5-71
Clothes Hanger 5-71
Floor Mat Anchor(s) 5-72
Luggage Net Holder 5-72
Cargo Area Cover 5-73
Exterior Features 5-74
Roof Side Rails 5-74
Infotainment System 5-75
USB and iPod® Port 5-75
Antenna 5-75
Steering Wheel Audio Control 5-76
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Hands-Free 5-77
Audio (Display Audio) / Video / Navigation System (AVN) 5-77

ACCESSING YOUR VEHICLE

Remote Key (if equipped)

Your HYUNDAI uses a remote key, which you can use to lock or unlock the driver and passenger doors or the rear liftgate.

(1) Door Lock

(2) Door Unlock

(3) Panic

Locking Your Vehicle

To lock your vehicle:

1. Make sure all doors, the engine hood and the liftgate are closed.
2. Press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key to lock all doors.
3. If the Door Lock button (1) is pressed once more within four seconds, the horn will beep once and the hazard warning lights will blink.
4. Make sure the doors are locked by checking the position of the door lock button inside the vehicle.

Information

After locking the doors, if you press the Door Lock button again within four seconds, the hazard warning lights will blink and the horn will sound one time to confirm that the doors are locked.

WARNING

Do not leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could place the key in the ignition switch and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

Unlocking your vehicle

To unlock your vehicle:

1. Press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.
2. The driver's door will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.

   Two press unlock setting:

   If you press the Door Unlock button on the remote key again within four seconds, then all the doors will unlock.

   Two press unlock setting can be changed according to owner's preference in the cluster User Settings mode or with the remote key.

   - User settings mode method:

   Select or deselect the 'Two Press Unlock' feature in the User Settings mode on the cluster LCD display (User Settings → Door → Two Press Unlock).

Information

After unlocking the doors, the doors will automatically relock after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

Panic button (3)

Press and hold the Panic button (3) for more than one second. The horn sounds and hazard warning lights flash for about 30 seconds.

To cancel the panic mode, press any button on the remote key.

Start-up

For information, refer to the "Key Ignition Switch" section in chapter 6.

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the remote key:

- **Keep the remote key away from water or any liquid and fire. Internal circuits may malfunction if the inside of the remote key gets damp (from liquids or moisture) or if it is heated. This can exclude the remote key from being covered under warranty.**
- **Avoid dropping or throwing the remote key.**
- **Protect the remote key from extreme temperatures.**

Mechanical key

OQX059139

If the remote key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the driver's door by using the mechanical key.

To unfold the mechanical key, press the release button on the remote.

To return the key to its stored position, press the release button and fold the key back into the remote.

Remote key precautions

The remote key will not work if any of the following occur:

- The key is in the ignition switch.
- You exceed the operating distance limit (about 90 feet [30 m]).
- The remote key battery is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The remote key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the remote key.

If the remote key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the remote key contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the remote key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals. This is specifically relevant when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails.

When possible, avoid placing the remote key and your mobile phone in the same location such as a pants or jacket pocket in order to avoid interference between the two devices.

Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following three conditions:

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference.**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**
3. **Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.**

NOTICE

Keep the remote key away from electromagnetic materials that block electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

Battery replacement

If the remote key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

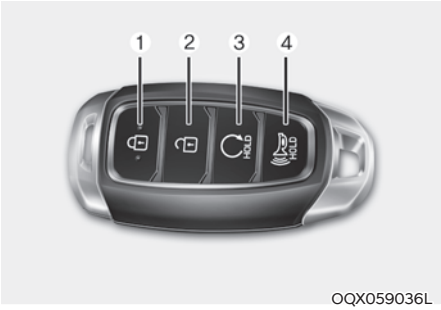
1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the cover.
2. Using a screw driver, remove the battery cover.
3. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
4. Reinstall the battery cover and key cover in the reverse order of removal.

If you suspect your remote key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your remote key is not working correctly contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

Smart Key (if equipped)

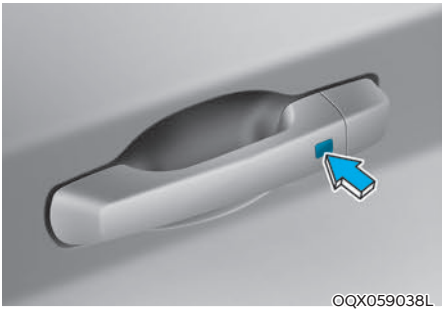


OQX059036L

Your HYUNDAI uses a Smart Key, which you can use to lock or unlock the driver and passenger doors or the rear liftgate.

1. Door Lock
2. Door Unlock
3. Remote start
4. Panic

Locking your vehicle


OQX059038L

To lock your vehicle using the door handle button or the Smart Key:

1. Close all doors, hood and liftgate.
2. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Lock button (1) on the smart key.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once.
4. When the doors are locked, the indicator light on the central door lock/unlock switch will be illuminated.

Information

The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 28~40 inches (0.7~1 m) from the outside door handle.

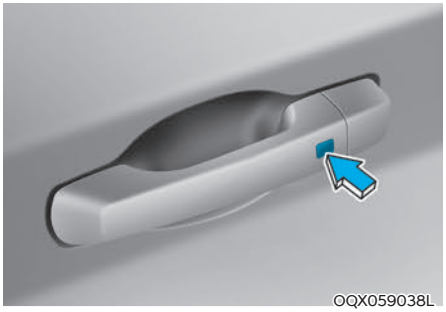
Note that you cannot lock your vehicle using the door handle button if any of the following occur:

- The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is in ACC or ON position.
- Any of the doors are open except for the liftgate.

WARNING

Do not leave the Smart Key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could press the Engine Start/Stop button and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

Unlocking your vehicle


OQX059038L

To unlock your vehicle:

1. Make sure you have the smart key in your possession.
2. Press either the button on the door handle or the Door Unock button (2) on the smart key. The driver's door will unlock and the hazard warning lights will blink two times.

3. Two Press Unlock Feature

   The priority for unlocking the driver door only, or unlocking all the doors with one press may be adjusted in the User Settings menu in the LCD cluster display.

   The Two Press Unlock feature, when enabled, will require the user to press the door unlock button once for driver door only and twice for unlocking all the doors.

Select or Deselect the Two Press Unlock Feature in the User Settings menu in the LCD cluster display. The option can be found under the following menu:

USER SETTINGS → DOOR → TWO PRESS UNLOCK

Information

- **The door handle buttons will only operate when the smart key is within 28-40 inches (0.7~1m) from the outside door handle**
- **Either the driver or front passenger door can be opened with the door handle button when the smart key is within this range**
- **If you press the front passenger outside door handle with the smart key in your possession, all the doors will unlock**

Remote start (if equipped)

You can start the engine and turn on the climate system by pressing the remote start button (3) outside the vehicle.

To start and stop engine remotely:

1. Press the door lock button (1), and then the hazard warning lights blink once to alert you.
2. Press the Remote Start button (3) for more than 2 seconds to start the engine within 4 seconds after pressing the door lock button (1).
3. While remote starting, the hazard warning lights blink three times. If you want to stop the engine, press the Remote Start button (3) again.

The climate system will be continuously maintained, as selected when the engine is restarted. If the climate system is turned off before you have stopped the engine, the climate system does not operate when you start the engine remotely.

If someone without a designated smart key drives your vehicle while remote starting, the engine is automatically stopped for security purposes.

Information

After remotely starting the engine, the engine will turn off automatically after 10 minutes if you do not drive your vehicle.

CAUTION

- **The remote start will not work if you exceed the operating distance limit (about 10 m).**
- **Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods to follow the emission regulations in your country.**
- **Laws in your country may restrict the use of remote start. You should check country regulations before using this remote starting system.**
- **It is only possible to start the engine remotely when shifted to P (Park).**
- **If the hood or the liftgate is opened, you cannot start the engine remotely.**

Panic button

Press and hold the Panic button (4) for more than one second. The horn sounds and hazard warning lights blink for about 30 seconds. To cancel the panic mode, press any button on the Smart Key.

Start-up

You can start the vehicle without inserting the key.

For information, refer to the "Engine Start/Stop Button" section in chapter 6.

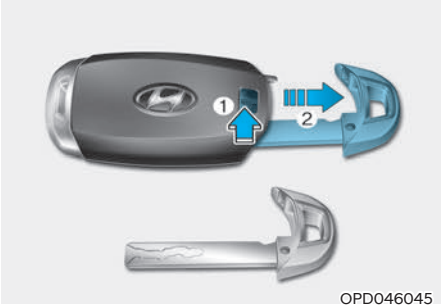
NOTICE

To prevent damaging the smart key:

- **Keep the smart key in a cool, dry place to avoid damage or malfunction. Exposure to moisture or high temperature may cause the internal circuit of the smart key to malfunction which may not be covered under warranty.**
- **Avoid dropping or throwing the smart key.**
- **Protect the smart key from extreme temperatures.**

Mechanical key

If the Smart Key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the driver's door by using the mechanical key.



OPD046045

To remove the mechanical key from the smart key FOB, slide the release lever in the direction of the arrow (1) and then pull the mechanical key (2) outward.

To unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key. insert the mechanical key into the key hole in the driver door.

To reinstall the mechanical key into the FOB, insert the key in the top of the key FOB and push inward until a click sound is heard.

Loss of a smart key

A maximum of two Smart Keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you happen to lose your smart key, you should immediately take the vehicle and remaining keys to your authorized HYUNDAI dealer or tow the vehicle, if necessary.

Smart key precautions

The smart key may not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a cellular phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

If the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals. This is specifically relevant when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. When possible, avoid keeping the smart key and your mobile phone in the same location such as a pants or jacket pocket in order to avoid interference between the two devices.

NOTICE

Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

NOTICE

Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.

Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following three conditions:

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference.**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**
3. **Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.**

Battery replacement

If the Smart Key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Remove the mechanical key.
2. Use a slim tool to pry open the rear cover of the smart key.
3. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
4. Reinstall the rear cover of the smart key.

If you suspect your smart key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

Immobilizer System (if equipped)

The immobilizer system protects your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the engine's fuel system is disabled.

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the immobilizer system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognize the coding of the key.

Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position, then turn the ignition switch to the ON position again.

In some circumstances, the vehicle may not recognize your smart key if another smart key device is nearby or a metal object such as a key chain is causing interference with the smart key.

If this occurs, your vehicle may not start. Remove any metal objects or additional keys near the smart key before attempting to start the vehicle again.

If the system repeatedly does not recognize the coding of the key, it is recommended that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.

NOTICE

The transponder in your key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

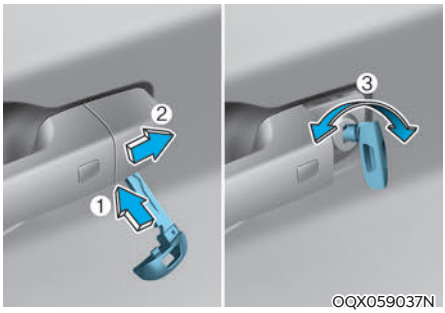
Operation is subject to the following three conditions:

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference.**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**
3. **Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.**

DOOR LOCKS

Operating Door Locks from Outside the Vehicle

Mechanical key



If you lock the driver's door with a mechanical key, all vehicle doors will lock. If you unlock the driver's door with a mechanical key, you can open and close the driver's door only.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle. When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Remote key

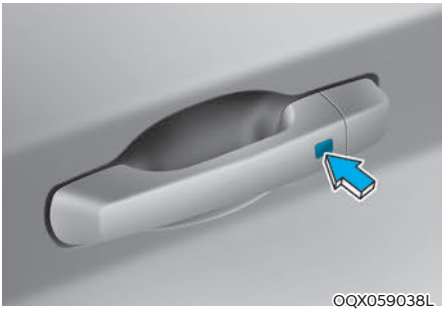
To lock the doors, press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.

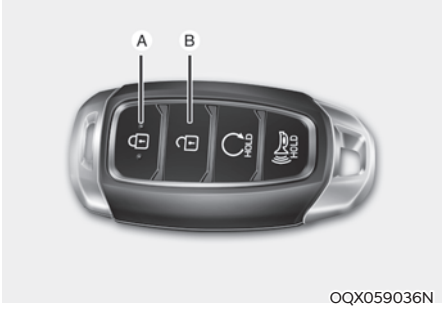
Press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key, the driver's door will unlock. If you press the Door Unlock button on the remote key again within four seconds, then all the doors will unlock.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Smart key





[A]: Door Lock, [B]: Door Unlock

Press the button on the driver's outside door handle while carrying the Smart Key with you or press the Door Unlock button on the Smart Key, the driver's door will unlock.

If you press the button on the front passenger's outside door, all doors will unlock.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

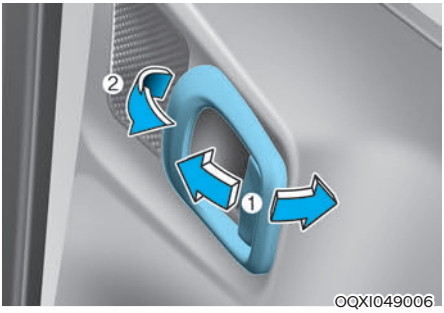
When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Information

- **In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.**
- **Two press unlock setting can be changed in the User Settings mode on the cluster.**

Operating Door Locks from Inside the Vehicle

With the door lock button



- To unlock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Unlock” position.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Lock” position.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (2) outward.
- If the inner door handle of either the driver door or passenger door is pulled when the door lock button is in the lock position, the button is unlocked and the door will open.
- For Key Start Vehicles (w/Remote Key)

  The front doors cannot be locked if the remote key is in the ignition switch and either of the front doors are open.
- For Push Button Start Vehicles (Smart Key)

  The doors cannot be locked if the smart key fob is inside the vehicle and any of the doors are open.

Information

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- **Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.**
- **Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.**
- **Lower a front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.**

With the central door lock switch

The driver side door armrest is equipped with a central door lock switch. The lock button is indicated by a (🔒) symbol. The unlock button is indicated by a (🔓) symbol.

When the lock button (2) is pressed, all the vehicle doors will lock.

When the unlock button (1) is pressed, all the vehicle doors will unlock.

- For Key Start Vehicles (with remote key)

  If the key is in the ignition switch and any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the lock button (2) is pressed.
- For Push Button Start Vehicles (Smart Key)

  If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is open, the doors will not lock even though the lock button (2) is pressed.

WARNING

- **The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a crash is increased.**
- **Do not pull the inner door handle of the driver's or passenger's door while the vehicle is moving.**

WARNING

Do not leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or serious injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle. Children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle.

WARNING

Always secure your vehicle.

Leaving your vehicle unlocked increases the potential risk to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle.

To secure your vehicle, while depressing the brake, move the shift lever to the P (Park) position, engage the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the key with you.

CAUTION

Opening a door when something is approaching may cause damage or injury. Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door.

WARNING

If you stay in the vehicle for a long time while the weather is very hot or cold, there are risks of injuries or danger to life. Do not lock the vehicle from the outside when someone is in the vehicle.

Automatic Door Lock and Unlock Features

Your vehicle is equipped with features that will automatically lock or unlock your vehicle based on settings you select in the LCD cluster display.

Auto LOCK - Enable on Speed

When this feature is set in the LCD cluster display, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle exceeds 9 mph (15 kph).

Auto LOCK - Enable on Shift

When this feature is set in the LCD cluster display, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle is shifted out of P (PARK) while the engine is running.

Auto UNLOCK - Enable on Shift

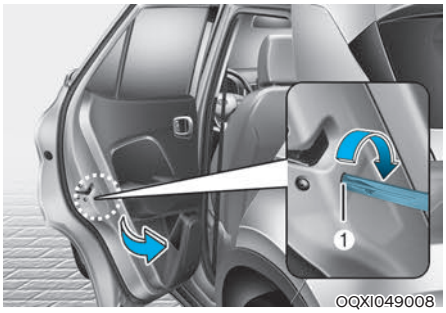
When this feature is set in the LCD cluster display, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is shifted back into P (PARK).

For more information on these features, refer to the LCD Display section later in this chapter.

Additional Unlock Safety Feature - Air Bag Deployment

As an additional safety feature, all doors will be automatically unlocked when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Child-Protector Rear Door Locks



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children seated in the rear from accidentally opening the rear doors. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open if the inner door handle is pulled.

To lock the child safety lock, insert a small flat blade tool (like a screwdriver or similar) (1) into the slot and turn it to the lock position as shown.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.

WARNING

If children accidently open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should always be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM

This system helps to protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously if any of the following occur:

- A door is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The liftgate is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The engine hood is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds, then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the remote key or smart key.

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the liftgate. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the liftgate from outside the vehicle with the remote key or smart key or by pressing the button on the outside of the door handle with the smart key in your possession.

The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once to indicate the system is armed.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, the liftgate, or the hood without using the remote key or smart key will cause the alarm to activate.

The Theft Alarm System will not set if the hood, the liftgate, or any door is not fully closed. If the system will not set, check the hood, the liftgate, or the doors are fully closed.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it.

Information

- **Do not lock the doors until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the remaining passenger leaves the vehicle when the system is armed, the alarm will be activated.**
- **If the vehicle is not disarmed with the remote key or smart key, open the doors by using the mechanical key and place the ignition switch in the ON position (for remote key) or start the engine (for smart key) by directly pressing the ignition switch with the smart key.**
- **If the system is disarmed by unlocking the vehicle, but neither a door or the liftgate is opened within 30 seconds, the doors will relock and the system will rearm automatically.**

STEERING WHEEL

Electric Power Steering (EPS)

The system assists you with steering the vehicle. If the vehicle is turned off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, you may still steer the vehicle, but it will require increased steering effort.

Also, the steering effort becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed decreases for better control of the steering wheel.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CAUTION

- **If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light (⊖!) will illuminate on the instrument cluster. You may steer the vehicle, but it will require increased steering efforts. Take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked as soon as possible.**
- **When an abnormality is detected in the electric power steering system, to prevent a an accident, the steering assist function may become inoperative. At this time, the warning light turns on or blinks on the cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate. Have your vehicle checked immediately, after moving the vehicle to a safe area.**

Information

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- **The steering effort may be high immediately after placing the ignition switch in the ON position.**

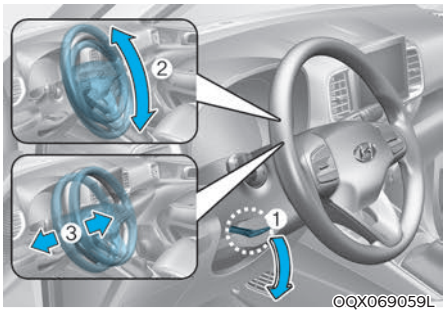
  This happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics are completed, the steering wheel effort will return to its normal condition.
- **When the battery voltage is low, you might have to put more steering effort. However, it is a temporary condition so that it will return to normal condition after charging the battery.**
- **A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the ignition switch is in the ON or LOCK/OFF position.**
- **Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.**
- **When you operate the steering wheel in low temperatures, abnormal noise may occur. If the temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.**
- **When an error is detected from the EPS, the steering effort assist function may become inoperative in order to prevent fatal accidents. Instrument cluster warning lights may be on or the steering effort may be high. If these symptoms occur, drive the vehicle to a safe area as soon as it is safe to do so. Have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.**

Tilt Steering / Telescope Steering

When adjusting the steering wheel to a comfortable position, adjust the steering wheel so that it points toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument cluster warning lights and gauges. After locking the lever, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position. Always adjust the position of the steering wheel before driving.

WARNING

NEVER adjust the steering wheel while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.



To adjust the steering wheel angle and height:

1. Pull down the lock-release lever (1).
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and distance forward/back (3).
3. Pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

Information

Sometimes the lock release lever may not engage completely. This may occur when the gears of the locking mechanism do not completely mesh. If this occurs, pull down on the lockrelease lever, readjust the steering wheel again, and then pull back up on the release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

CAUTION

While adjusting the steering wheel height, please do not push or pull it hard since the fixture can be damaged.

Horn

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

NOTICE

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

MIRRORS

Inside Rearview Mirror

Before driving your vehicle, check to see that your inside rearview mirror is properly positioned. Adjust the rearview mirror so that the view through the rear window is properly centered.

WARNING

Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects in the rear seat, cargo area, or behind the rear head restraints which could interfere with your vision through the rear window.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury during an accident or deployment of the air bag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.

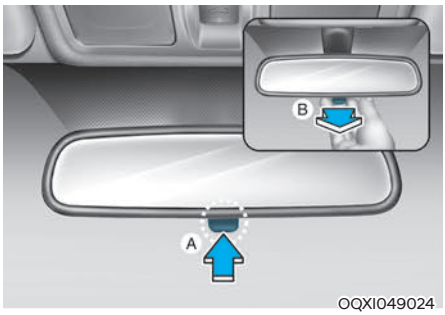
WARNING

NEVER adjust the mirror while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as this may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Day/night rearview mirror



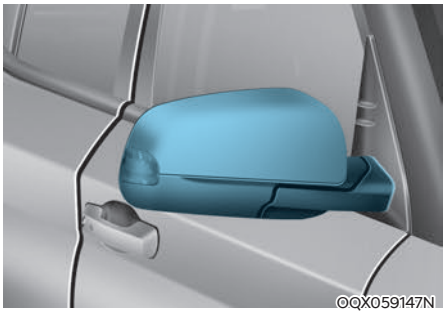
[A] : Day/night lever, [B] : Day

Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever towards you to reduce glare from the headlamps of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Side View Mirrors



Make sure to adjust the side view mirrors to your desired position before you begin driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand side view mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch. The side view mirrors can be folded to help prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

The right side view mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.

Use the inside rear view mirror or look back directly to determine the actual distance of other vehicles prior to changing lanes.

WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the side view mirrors while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

- **Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass.**
- **If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.**

Side View Mirror Adjustment

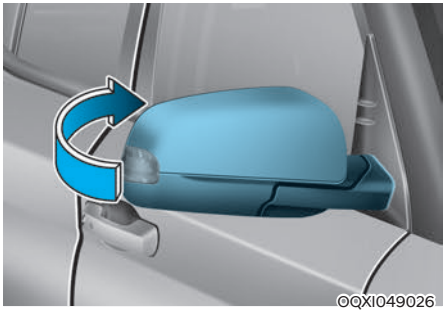
Adjusting the side view mirrors:

1. Press either the L (driver's side) or R (passenger's side) button (1) to select the side view mirror you would like to adjust.
2. Use the mirror adjustment control switch to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.
3. After adjustment, put the button into neutral (center) position to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

NOTICE

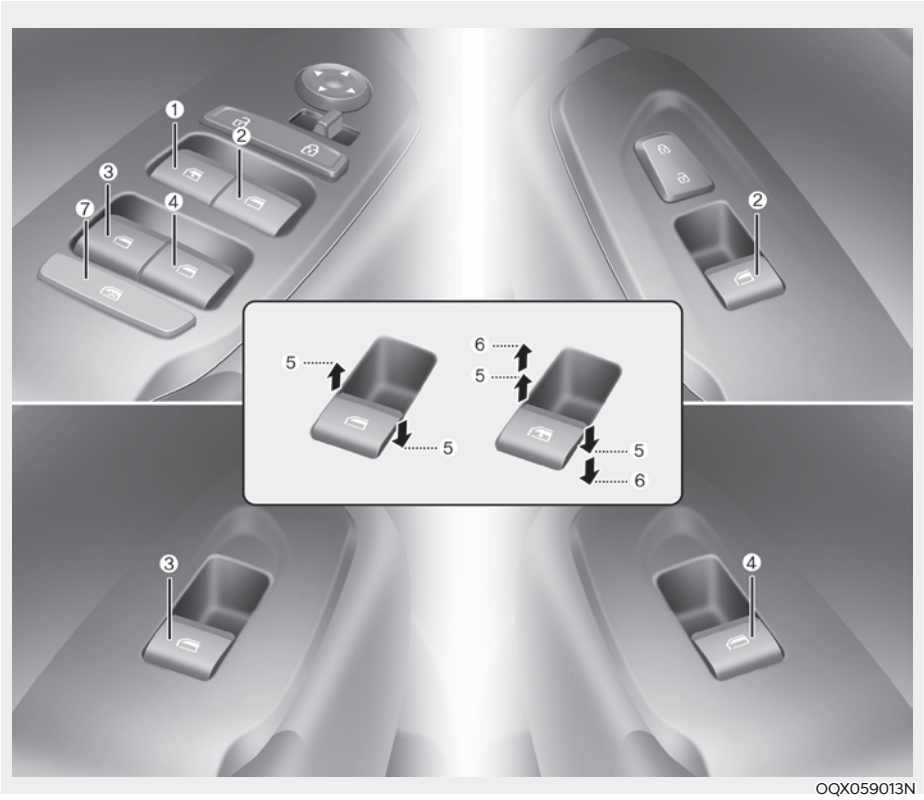
- **The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, because this can damage the motor.**
- **Do not attempt to adjust the side view mirrors by hand, because this can damage the motor.**

Folding the side view mirrors



To fold the side view mirrors, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it inwards.

WINDOWS



OQX059013N

(1) Driver's door power window switch
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch
(3) Rear door (left) power window switch
(4) Rear door (right) power window switch
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window
(7) Power window lock switch

Power Windows

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a Power Window switch to control that door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock switch which can block the operation of passenger windows. The power windows will operate for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position. However, if the front doors are opened, the Power Windows will not operate even within the 30 second period.

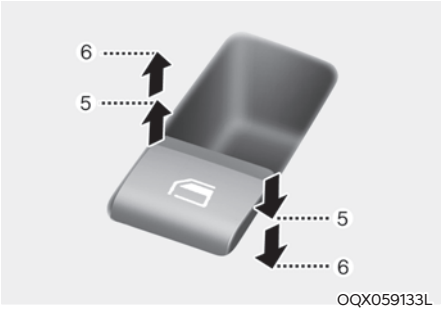
WARNING

To avoid serious injury or death, do not extend your head, arms or body outside the windows while driving.

Information

- **In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) opened (or partially opened), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is normal and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly close the sunroof.**

Window opening and closing



To open:

Press the window switch down to the first detent position (5). Release the switch when you want the window to stop.

To close:

Pull the window switch up to the first detent position (5). Release the window switch when you want the window to stop.

Auto down window (if equipped)

Pressing the power window switch down momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

Auto up/down window (if equipped)

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

To reset the power windows

If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

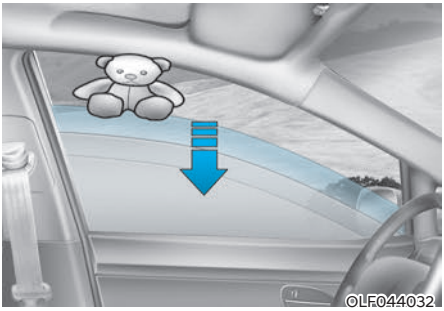
1. Place the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least one second.

If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

The automatic reverse feature doesn't activate while resetting the power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Automatic reverse (if equipped)



If a window senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will stop and lower approximately 12 inches (30 cm) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 1 inch (2.5 cm).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reverse feature, the automatic window reverse will not operate.

Information

The automatic reverse feature is only active when the "Auto Up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.

WARNING

Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Objects less than 0.16 inch (4 mm) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window will not stop and reverse direction.

NOTICE

Do not install any accessories on the windows. The automatic reverse feature may not operate.

Power window lock switch

The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passenger doors by pressing the power window lock switch.

When the power window lock switch is pressed:

- The rear passenger control will not be able to operate the rear passenger power window
- Note that the front passenger control is still able to operate the front passenger window, and that the driver master control can still operate all the power windows.

WARNING

Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock switch in the LOCK position. Serious injury or death can result from unintentional window operation by a child.

NOTICE

- **To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.**
- **Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.**

SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control switch located on the overhead console.

The sunroof can only be opened, closed, or tilted when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The sunroof can be operated for approximately 10 minutes after the ignition key is removed or turned to the ACC or LOCK (or OFF) position.

However, if the front door is opened, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 10 minutes period.

Information

- **In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **After the vehicle is washed or in a rainstorm, be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.**

WARNING

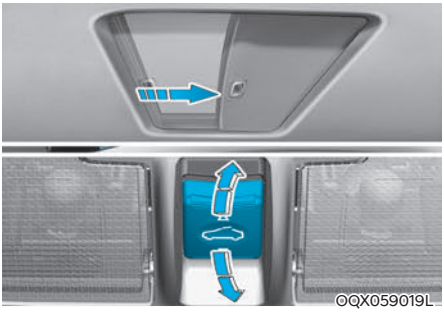
- **Never adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.**
- **Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof.**
- **Do not extend your head, arms or body outside the sunroof while driving, to avoid serious injury.**
- **Do not leave the engine running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the sunroof, which could result in serious injury.**
- **Do not sit on the top of the vehicle. It may cause injury or vehicle damage.**

NOTICE

- **Do not continue to move the sunroof control lever after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the motor or system components could occur.**
- **Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle.**

  If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle. Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.

Sunroof opening and closing



To open the sunroof:

Press the sunroof control lever backward to the first detent position. Release the switch when you want the sunroof to stop.

To close the sunroof:

Press the sunroof control lever forward to the first detent position. Release the switch when you want the sunroof to stop.

Sliding the sunroof

Pressing the sunroof control lever backward or forward momentarily to the second detent position, the sunroof will slide to the recommended open position before the maximum slide open position. To stop the sunroof sliding at any point, push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

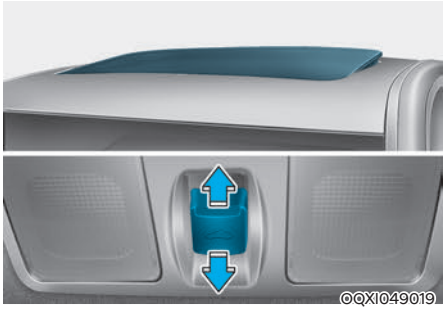
To open the sunroof to the maximum slide open position, press the lever backward when the sunroof completely opens and hold it until the sunroof slide all the way open.

Pressing the sunroof control lever forward to the sunroof control lever forward to the second detent position, the sunroof will close all the way. To stop the sunroof sliding at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

Information

To reduce wind noise while driving, we recommend you to drive at the position before the maximum slide open position.

Tilting the sunroof



Tilt the sunroof open:

Push the sunroof control lever upward until the sunroof moves to the desired position.

To close the sunroof:

Push the sunroof control lever forward until the sunroof moves to the desired position.

NOTICE

- **Periodically remove any dirt that may accumulate on the sunroof guide rail or between the sunroof and roof panel which can make a noise.**
- **Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice, otherwise the motor could be damaged. In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly.**

Sunshade

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically with the sunroof when the glass panel moves. If you want it closed, move the sunshade manually.

NOTICE

Do not close the sunshade while the sunroof is open.

Automatic reversal

If an object or part of the body is detected while the sunroof glass is closing automatically, it will reverse the direction, and then stop.

The auto reverse function does not work if a tiny obstacle is between the sliding glass and the sunroof sash. You should always check that all passengers and objects are away from the sunroof before closing it.

Resetting the sunroof

The sunroof may need to be reset if the following conditions occur:

- The battery is discharged or disconnected or the sunroof fuse has been replaced or disconnected
- The sunroof control lever is not operating correctly

To reset the sunroof, perform the following steps:

1. Place the ignition switch to the ON position or start the engine. It is recommended to reset the sunroof while the engine is running.
2. Push the control lever forward when the sunroof opens.
3. Release the control lever when the sunroof stops moving.
4. Push the control lever forward until the sunroof moves tilt up.
5. Push the control lever forward until the sunroof operates as follows:

   Tilt down → Slide Open → Slide Close.

Do not release the lever until the operation is completed.

If you release the lever during operation, try again from step 2.

6. Release the sunroof control lever after all operation has completed.
   (The sunroof system has been reset.)

Information

- **If the sunroof is not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.**
- **For more detailed information, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Sunroof Open Warning (if equipped)

OQX049015L

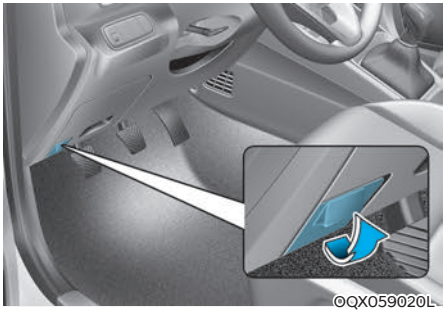
If the driver removes the ignition key (key type) or turns off the engine (button start type) when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for a few seconds and a warning image will appear in the LCD window. Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

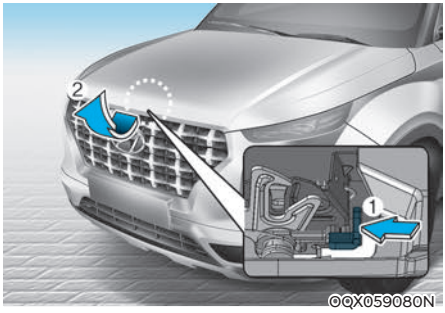
EXTERIOR FEATURES

Hood

Opening the hood



1. Park the vehicle and set the parking brake.
2. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.



3. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push up the secondary latch (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).

4. Pull out the support rod and hold the hood open with the support rod.

WARNING

The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the hood from becoming dislodged and falling and causing potential injury.

Closing the hood

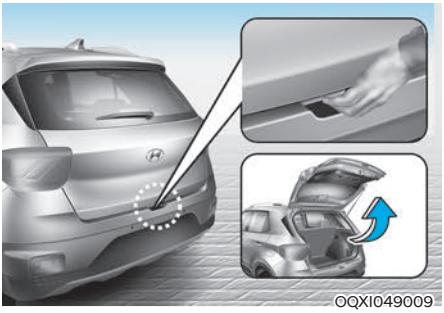
1. Before closing the hood, check in and around the engine compartment to ensure the following:
   - Any tools or other loose objects are removed from the engine room area or hood opening area
   - All glove, rags, or other combustible material is removed from the engine compartment
   - All filler caps are tightly and correctly installed
2. Lower the hood halfway (lifted approximately 12 inches (30 cm) from the closed position) and push down to securely lock in place. Then double check to be sure the hood is secure. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not securely locked. Open it again and close it with more force.

WARNING

- **Before closing the hood, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the hood opening.**
- **Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. Check there is no hood open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster. Driving with the hood opened may cause a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.**
- **Do not move the vehicle with the hood in the raised position, as vision is obstructed, which might result in an accident, and the hood could fall or be damaged.**

Liftgate

Opening the liftgate



Before attempting to open the liftgate, make sure the vehicle is in PARK (P). To open the liftgate, perform the following.

1. Unlock the vehicle using either the remote key fob (Key Start vehicles), the Smart Key (Push Button Start vehicles), or the Unlock button on the driver side armrest.
2. From outside the vehicle, press the liftgate handle

Closing the liftgate

Lower the liftgate lid and press down until it locks. To be sure the liftgate lid is securely fastened, always check by trying to pull it up again without pressing the liftgate handle button.

Information

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

WARNING

The liftgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the liftgate.

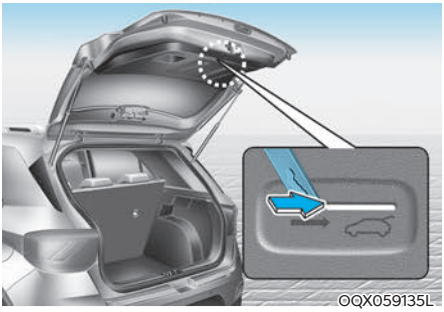
NOTICE

Make certain that you close the liftgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the liftgate struts and mounting hinges if the liftgate is not closed prior to driving.

WARNING

Do not hold on to or try to pull on the liftgate strut. Be aware that the deformation of the liftgate strut may cause vehicle damage and risk of injury.

Emergency liftgate safety release



Your vehicle is equipped with an emergency liftgate safety release lever located on the bottom of the liftgate inside the vehicle.

To unlock and open the liftgate manually from inside the luggage compartment, perform the following steps:

1. Insert the mechanical key from the key fob or a small screwdriver into the slot at the bottom of the liftgate inside the luggage compartment.
2. Slide the key or screwdriver to the right to engage the safety release lever.
3. Push the liftgate outward and upward.

WARNING

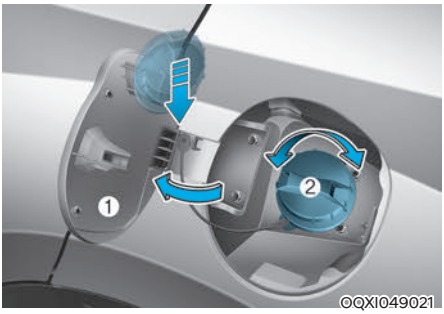
- **Be aware of the location of the emergency liftgate safety release lever in your vehicle and know how to open the liftgate using the safety release lever.**
- **No one should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.**
- **Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.**

Fuel Filler Door

Opening the fuel filler door

The fuel filler door is opened from inside the vehicle using the fuel filler door release lever.

1. Turn the engine off. Locate the fuel filler door release lever on the floor on the left side of the driver seat.
2. Pull up on the release lever.



3. Pull the fuel filler door (1) outward to access the fuel tank cap.
4. To remove the fuel tank cap (2), turn it counterclockwise. You may hear a hissing noise as the pressure inside the tank equalizes.
5. Place the cap on the fuel filler door.

Information

If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved deicer fluid (do not use radiator antifreeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

Closing the fuel filler door

1. To install the fuel tank cap, turn it clockwise until it “clicks” one time.
2. Close the fuel filler door until it is latched securely.

WARNING

Gasoline is highly flammable and explosive. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.**
- **Before refueling, note the location of the Emergency Gasoline Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station.**
- **Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate the potential build-up of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source, with your bare hand.**
- **Do not use cellular phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors and cause a fire.**

- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling. You can generate a buildup of static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other gasoline source, with your bare hand.
- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.

  Once refueling has begun, contact between your bare hand and the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.
- Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store gasoline.
- When refueling, always move the shift lever to the P (Park) position (for Intelligent variable transmission), set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.
- Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station, especially during refueling.
- Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which can cause gasoline spillage.
- If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.
- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Information

Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the “Fuel Requirements” suggested in the Introduction chapter.

NOTICE

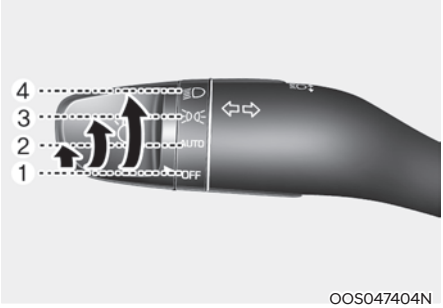
- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.
- If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.

LIGHTING

Exterior Lights

Lighting control

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:



1. OFF position
2. AUTO headlamp position
3. Parking lamp position
4. Headlamp position

Daytime running light (DRL) (if equipped)

The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset.

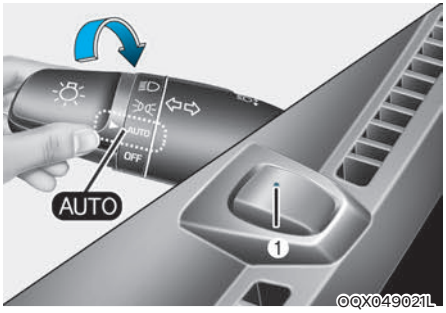
The DRL system will turn the dedicated lamp OFF when:

- The headlamps are ON.
- The parking lamps are ON.
- The vehicle is turned off.
- The parking brake is engaged.

Cornering lamp (if equipped)

While driving a corner, for greater visibility and safety, either the left or right side cornering lamp will turn on automatically. The cornering lamp will turn on when one of the following conditions occur.

- Vehicle speed is less than 6 mph (10 km/h) and steering wheel angle is turned approximately 80 degrees with the low beam on.
- Vehicle speed is between 6 mph (10 km/h) to 56 mph (90 km/h) and steering wheel angle is turned approximately 35 degrees with the low beam on.
- When the vehicle is in reverse with one of the conditions above satisfied, the light opposite to the direction the steering wheel is turned will turn on.



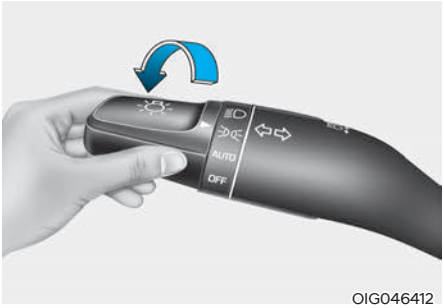
AUTO headlamp position (if equipped)

The parking lamp and headlamp will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of daylight as measured by the ambient light sensor on the center dash (1).

Even with the AUTO headlamp feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the headlamps when driving at night or in a fog, driving in the rain, or when you enter dark areas, such as tunnels and parking facilities.

NOTICE

- **Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor (1) located in front of the instrument panel.**
- **Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.**
- **If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the AUTO headlamp system may not work properly.**



OIG046412

Parking lamp position ( )

The parking lamp, license plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.

OIG046413

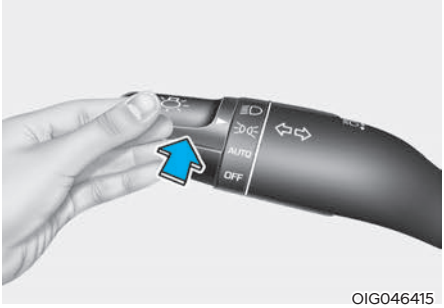
Headlamp position ( )

The headlamp, parking lamp, license plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.

Information

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlamp.

High beam operation



OIG046415

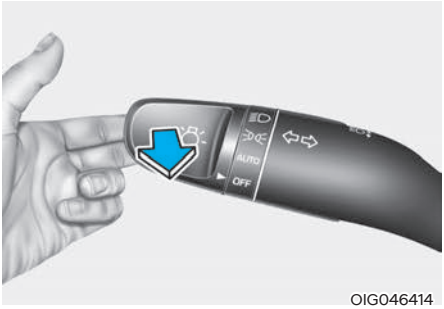
To turn on the high beam headlamp, push the lever away from you. The lever will return to its original position.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlamp high beams are switched on.

To turn off the high beam headlamp, pull the lever towards you. The low beams will turn on.

WARNING

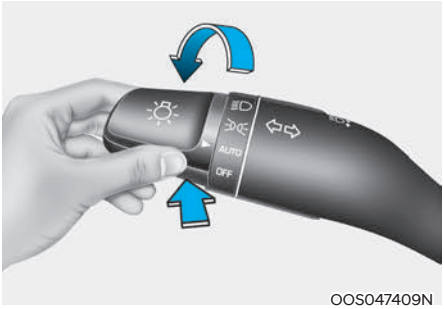
Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles approaching you. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.



OIG046414

To flash the high beam headlamp, pull the lever towards you, then release the lever. The high beams will remain ON as long as you hold the lever towards you.

High Beam Assist (HBA) (if equipped)



OOS047409N

High Beam Assist (HBA) is a system that automatically adjusts the headlamp range (switches between high beam and low beam) according to the brightness of other vehicles and road conditions.

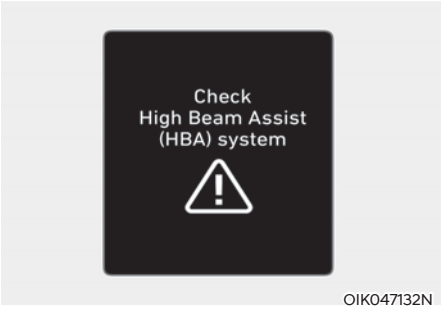
Operating condition

1. Place the headlamp switch in the AUTO position.
2. Turn on the high beam by pushing the lever away from you.

   The High Beam Assist (AUTO) indicator will illuminate.
3. High Beam Assist system will turn on when vehicle speed is above 25 mph (40 km/h).
   - If the headlamp switch is pushed away when the High Beam Assist system is operating, High Beam Assist system will turn off and the high beam will be on continuously.
   - If the headlamp switch is pulled towards you when the high beam is OFF, the high beam will turn ON without High Beam Assist system canceled. When you let go of the light switch, the lever will move to the middle and the high beam will turn OFF.
   - If the headlamp switch is pulled towards you when the high beam is on by High Beam Assist system, the low beam will be on and the High Beam Assist system will turn OFF.
   - If the headlamp switch is placed to the headlamp ON position, High Beam Assist system will turn off and the low beam will be on continuously.

When High Beam Assist system is operating, the high beam switches to low beamif any of the following conditions occur:

- When the headlamp of an on-coming vehicle is detected.
- When the tail lamp of a vehicle in front is detected.
- When the headlamp or tail lamp of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
- When the surrounding ambient light is bright enough that high beams are not required.
- When streetlights or other lights are detected.
- When the headlamp switch is not in the AUTO position.
- When High Beam Assist system is off.
- When vehicle speed is below 22MPH (35 km/h).



Warning light and message

When High Beam Assist system is not working properly, the Check High Beam Assist warning message will come on for a few second. After the message disappears, the master warning light (⚠) will illuminate. Take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

CAUTION

The system may not operate normally if any of the following conditions should occur:

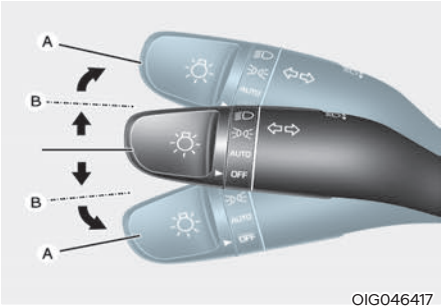
1. **When the illumination from an on-coming vehicle or a vehicle in front is dim. Such examples may include:**
   - **When the headlamps of an on-coming vehicle or the tail lamps of a vehicle in front is covered with dust, snow, or water.**
   - **When the headlamps on an on-coming vehicle are OFF, but the fog lamps are ON.**

2. When the High Beam Assist camera is adversely affected by an external condition. Such examples may include:
   - When the vehicle's headlamps have been damaged or not repaired properly.
   - When the vehicle headlamps are not aimed properly.
   - When the vehicle is driven on a narrow curved road or rough road
   - When the vehicle is driven on an uphill road or downhill road
   - When only part of the vehicle in front is visible on a crossroad or curved road.
   - When there is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror.
   - When the road conditions are bad such as being wet or covered with snow.
   - When a vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
   - When the vehicle is tilted from a flat tire or being towed.
   - When the Lane Keeping Assist system warning light illuminates.
   - When the light from the on-coming or front vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fume, smoke, fog, snow, etc.
   - When the front window is covered with foreign matters such as ice, dust, fog, or is damaged.
3. When the forward visibility is poor. Such examples may include:
   - When the headlamps of an on-coming vehicle or a vehicle in front is not detected due to poor outside visibility (smog, smoke, dust, fog, heavy rain, snow, etc.).
   - When the windshield visibility is poor.

WARNING

- Do not attempt to disassemble the front view camera without the assistance of an authorized HYUNDAI dealer technician. If the front camera is removed for any reason, the system may need to be re-calibrated. Have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the windshield of your vehicle is replaced, most likely the front view camera will need to be re-calibrated. If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected and have the system re-calibrated by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Be careful that water doesn't get into High Beam Assist unit and do not remove or damage related parts of High Beam Assist system.
- Do not place objects on the crash pad that reflect light such as mirrors, white paper, etc. The system may malfunction if sunlight is reflected.
- At times, High Beam Assist system may not work properly. The system is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver for safe driving practices and always check the road conditions for your safety.
- When the system does not operate normally, change the headlamp position manually between the high beam and low beam.

Turn signals and lane change signals



OIG046417

To signal a turn, push down on the lever for a left turn or up for a right turn in position (A).

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

Onetouch turn signal function

To activate the One Touch Turn Signal function, push the turn signal lever up or down to position (B) and then release it.

The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times.

You can activate or deactivate the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinks (3, 5, or 7) from the User Settings mode in the LCD display.

For more information, refer to the "LCD Display" section in this chapter.

Battery saver function

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the parking lamp when the driver turns the vehicle off and opens the driver-side door.

With this feature, the parking lamps will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

If necessary, to keep the lamps on when the vehicle is turned off, perform the following:

(1) Open the driver-side door.

(2) Turn the parking lamps OFF and ON again using the headlamp switch on the steering column.

Headlamp delay function

If the key is removed from the ignition switch or placed in the ACC position or the LOCK/OFF position with the headlamps ON, the headlamps (and/or parking lamps) remain on for about 5 minutes. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlamps are turned off after 15 seconds. Also, with the engine off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlamps (and/or parking lamps) are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlamps (and/or parking lamps) can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the remote key or smart key twice or turning the headlamp switch to the OFF or AUTO position.

You can activate or deactivate the Headlamp Delay function from the User Settings Mode in the LCD display.

For more information, refer to the "LCD Display" section in this chapter.

NOTICE

If the driver exits the vehicle through another door besides the driver door, the battery saver function does not operate and the headlamp delay function does not turn OFF automatically.

This may cause the battery to discharge. To avoid battery discharge, turn OFF the headlamps manually from the headlamp switch before exiting the vehicle.

Interior Lights

WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. The interior lights may obscure your view and cause an accident.

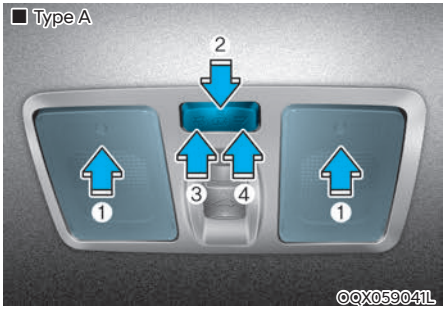
NOTICE

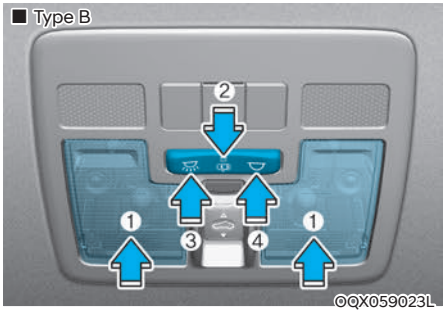
Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the vehicle is turned off or the battery will discharge.

Interior lamp AUTO cut

The interior lamps will automatically go off approximately 20 minutes after the engine is turned off and the doors are closed. If a door is opened, the lamp will go off 40 minutes after the engine is turned off. If the doors are locked by the remote key or smart key and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lamps will go off five seconds later.

Front lamps





Front Map Lamp (1):

Press either lenses to turn the map lamp on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.

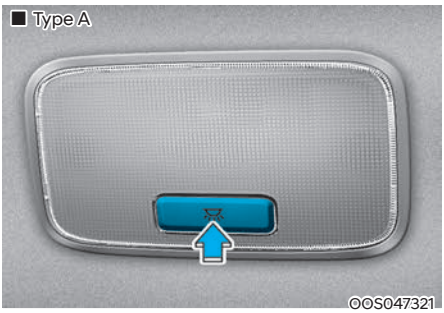
Front Door Lamp (2) ( ):

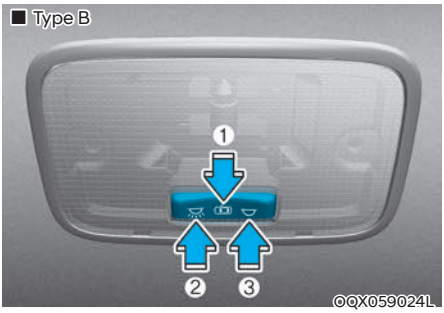
The front or rear room lamps come on when the front or rear doors are opened if the engine is running or not. When doors are unlocked by the remote key or smart key, the front and rear lamps come on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The front and rear room lamps go out gradually after approximately 30 seconds when the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is in the ON position or all doors are locked, the front and rear lamps will turn off. If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC position or the OFF position, the front and rear lamps stay on for about 20 minutes.

Front room lamp

- (3):
  Press the button to turn ON the room lamp for the front/rear seats.
- (4):
  Press the button to turn OFF the room lamp for the front/rear seats regardless of front or rear door open position.

Rear lamp





Rear Room Lamp ( ):

Press this switch to turn the rear room lamp on and off.

(1): The room lamp for the rear seats is automatically turned ON for approximately 30 seconds, when a door is opened.

The room lamp for the rear seats is automatically turned ON for approximately 15 seconds, when the remote key (smart key) unlocks the doors. The room lamp fades out, when the ignition switch is placed to the ON position in 15 seconds. The room lamp remains ON up to 20 minutes, when a door is opened with the ignition switch in the either the ACC or OFF position.

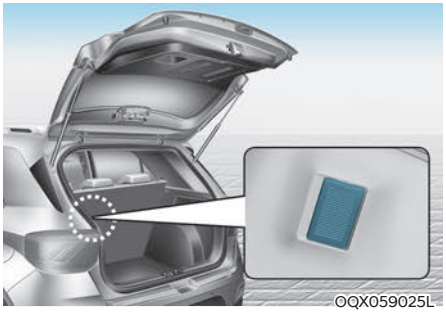
(2): With the Rear Room Lamp in this position, the rear room lamp remain on at all times.

(3): With the Rear Room Lamp in this position the rear room lamp remain off at all times.

NOTICE

Do not leave the lamp switches on for an extended period of time when the engine is turned off.

Luggage compartment lamp



The luggage compartment lamp comes on when the liftgate is opened.

NOTICE

The luggage compartment lamp comes on as long as the liftgate is open.To prevent unnecessary battery system drain, close the liftgate securely after using the luggage compartment.

Vanity mirror lamp

Push the switch to turn the light on or off.

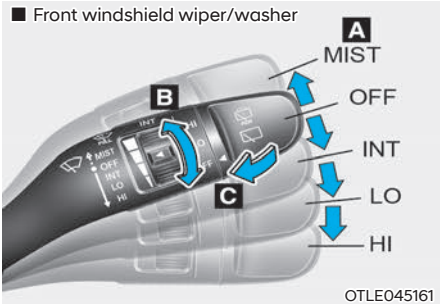
- : The lamp will turn on if this button is pressed.
- : The lamp will turn off if this button is pressed.

NOTICE

Always have the switch in the off position when the vanity mirror lamp is not in use. If the sunvisor is closed without the lamp off, it may discharge the battery or damage the sunvisor.

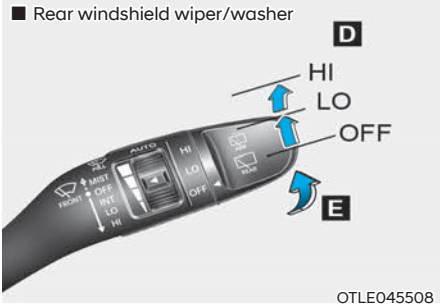
WIPERS AND WASHERS

■ Front windshield wiper/washer



OTLE045161

■ Rear windshield wiper/washer



OTLE045508

A. **Wiper speed control**
   - MIST – Single wipe
   - OFF – Off
   - INT – Intermittent wipe
   - LO– Low wiper speed
   - HI – High wiper speed

B. **Intermittent control wipe time adjustment**

C. **Wash with brief wipes (pull lever towards you)**

D. **Rear wiper/washer control**
   - HI – High wiper speed
   - LO – Low wiper speed
   - OFF – Off

E. **Wash with brief wipes (rear) (push lever away from you)**

Windshield Wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

MIST: For a single wiping cycle, push the lever upward and release. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

OFF: Wiper is not in operation.

INT: Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. To vary the speed setting, move the speed control lever. The top most setting will run the wipers most frequently (for more rain). The bottom setting will run the wipers the least frequently (for less rain).

LO: The wiper runs at a lower speed.

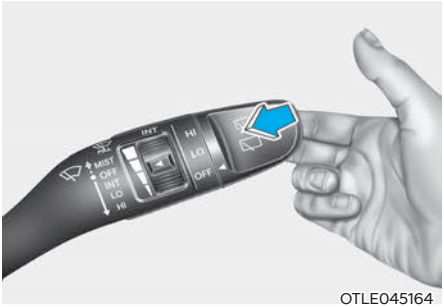
HI: The wiper runs at a higher speed.

Information

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.

If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

Windshield Washers



OTLE045164

In the OFF position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever. If the washer does not work, you may need to add washer fluid to the washer fluid reservoir.

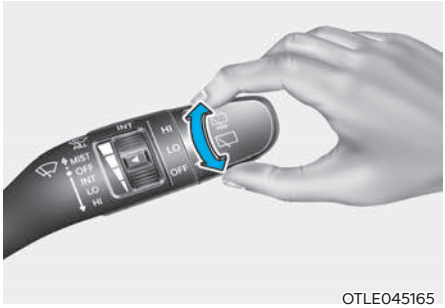
WARNING

When the outside temperature is below freezing, ALWAYS warm the windshield using the defroster to help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windshield and obscuring your vision which could result in an accident and serious injury or death.

NOTICE

- **To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.**
- **To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.**
- **To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.**
- **To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.**

Rear Window Wiper and Washer



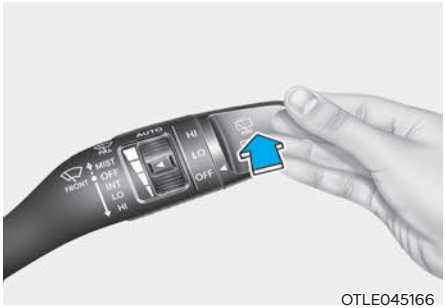
OTLE045165

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever. Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

HI – High wiper speed

LO – Low wiper speed

OFF – Off



OTLE045166

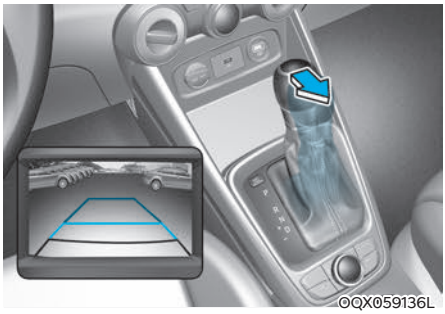
Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1~3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

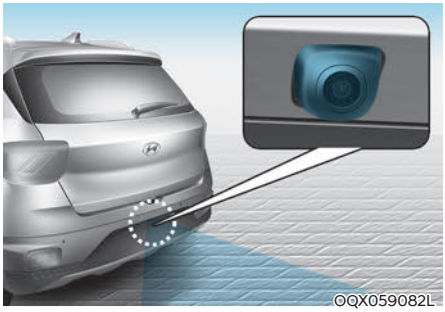
Auto rear wiper

The rear wiper will operate while the vehicle is in reverse with the front wiper ON by selecting the function on the LCD display.

Go to 'User Settings → Convenience → Auto Rear Wiper (in R)'.

REAR VIEW MONITOR SYSTEM





The Rear View Monitor will activate when the engine is running and the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.

This is a supplemental system that helps provide a view of the area behind the vehicle through the audio display while the vehicle is in the R (Reverse) position.

WARNING

The Rear View Monitor is not a safety device. It only serves to assist the driver in identifying objects directly behind the middle of the vehicle. The camera does NOT cover the complete area behind the vehicle.

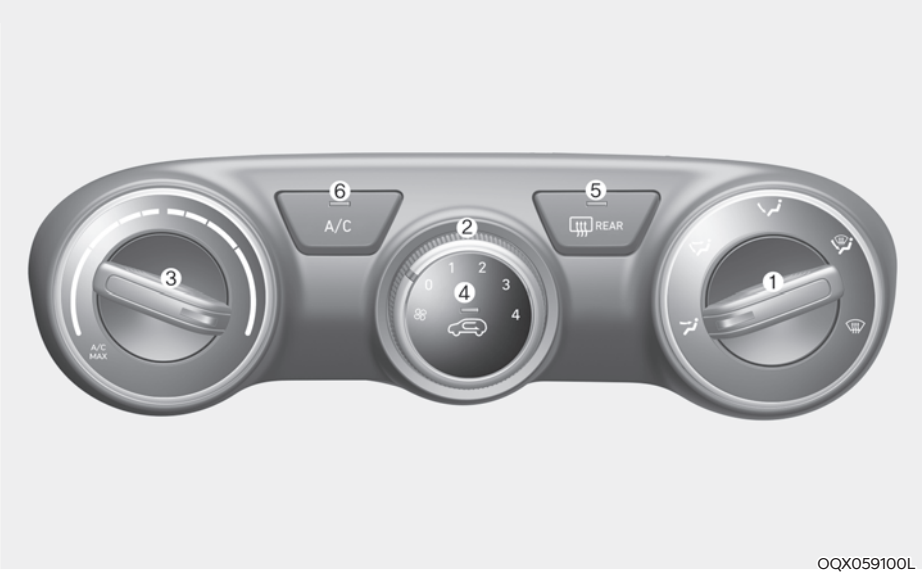
WARNING

- **Never rely solely on the Rear View Monitor when backing up.**
- **ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.**
- **Always pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects, particularly pedestrians, and especially children.**

NOTICE

- **Do not spray the camera or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device not to operate normally.**
- **Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents when cleaning the lens. Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water.**
- **Always keep the camera lens clean. The camera may not work normally if the lens is covered with dirt, water or snow.**

MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



OQX059100L

1. Mode selection knob
2. Fan speed control knob
3. Temperature control knob
4. Air intake control button (recirculated air position or outside (fresh) air position)
5. Rear window defroster button (if equipped)
6. A/C (Air conditioning) button

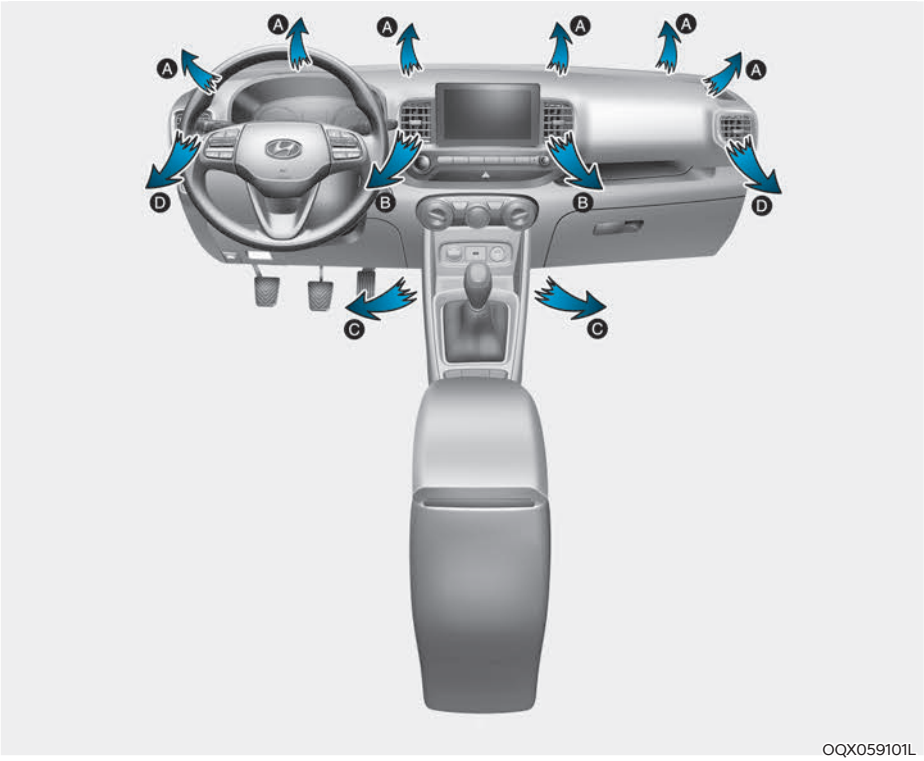
Heating and Air Conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

   To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select the mode according to the following:

   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to fresh mode or recirculation mode position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Mode selection (1)



OQX059101L

The mode selection knob controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system. Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windshield. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.

Face-Level (B, D)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, C, D)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

Floor & Defrost (A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

OQX059102L

MAX A/C-Level (B, D)

The MAX A/C mode is used to cool the inside of the vehicle faster. Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face.

In this mode, the A/C button and the Recirculation mode button cannot be selected. Turn the fan speed mode to adjust.

After the interior cabin has cooled sufficiently, move the temperature knob away from the MAX A/C setting and adjust the knob to the desired position.

If you wish to continue using A/C ON, make sure the A/C button LED is illuminated.

Instrument panel vents

The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever.

The air flow can also be CLOSED using the vent adjustment lever. The instrument panel air vents are the “click-to-close” type.

To CLOSE the instrument panel vents perform the following:

- For the driver side vents, slide the vent adjustment lever to the left until it clicks.
- For the passenger side vents, slide the vent adjustment lever to the right until it clicks.

Temperature control (3)

The temperature will increase by turning the knob to the right.

The temperature will decrease by turning the knob to the left.

Air intake control (4)

The air intake control button is used to select either Fresh mode (outside air) or Recirculation mode (cabin air).

Recirculation mode

When Recirculation mode is selected, air from the passenger compartment will be recirculated through the system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Fresh mode

When Fresh mode is selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

i Information

Using the system primarily in Fresh mode and Recirculation mode only when needed is recommended for best results.

Prolonged operation of the heater in Recirculation mode and without the A/C ON can cause fogging of the windshield.

In addition, prolonged use of the A/C ON in Recirculation mode may result in excessively dry, dehumidified air in the cabin.

WARNING

- **Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode for a prolonged period of time may cause drowsiness to the occupants in the cabin. This may lead to loss of vehicle control which may lead to an accident.**
- **Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode with the A/C OFF may allow humidity to increase inside the cabin. This may cause condensation to accumulate on the windshield and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in your vehicle or remain parked in your vehicle with the windows up and either the heater or the air conditioning ON for prolonged periods of time. Doing so may increase the levels of carbon dioxide in the cabin which may lead to serious injury or death.**

Fan speed control (2)

OQXI049310

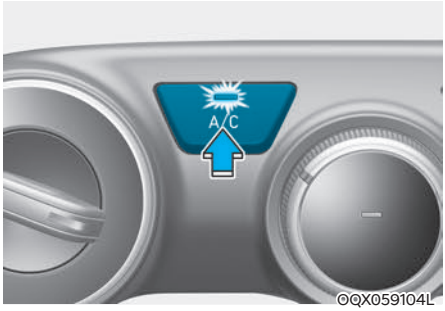
Turn the knob to the right to increase the fan speed and airflow. Turn the knob to the left to decrease fan speed and airflow.

Setting the fan speed control knob to the “0” position turns off the fan.

NOTICE

Operating the fan speed when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the fan speed when the engine is running.

Air conditioning (6)



OQX059104L

Push the A/C button to turn the system on (indicator light will illuminate) and off.

System Operation

Cooling / Ventilation

1. Select the Face Level mode.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Select the Floor Level mode.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature control knob set to heat in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.

If the windshield fogs up, select the Floor & Defrost mode or press the Front Defrost mode.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to recirculation mode. Return the control to Fresh mode when the unpleasant air outside has diminished. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To help prevent the inside of the windshield from fogging, set the air intake control to fresh mode and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to the desired temperature.

Air conditioning

Your HYUNDAI vehicle air conditioning system is filled with R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine.
2. Press the air conditioning button.
3. Set the mode to the Face Level mode.
4. Set the air intake control to Recirculation mode temporarily to allow the cabin to cool quickly. When the desired temperature in the cabin is reached, change the air intake control back to Fresh mode.
5. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the MAX A/C position, then set the fan speed control to the highest setting.

NOTICE

When using the air conditioning system, monitor the engine temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation when climbing a steep grade or in high outside ambient temperatures can cause engine overheating.

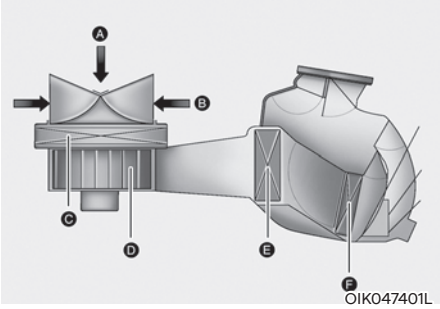
Continue to use the fan, but turn the air conditioning system off if the engine temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from the recirculated air to the fresh outside air position.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- If you operate air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control to the lower speed.

System Maintenance

Cabin air filter



[A] : Outside air, [B] : Recirculated air
[C] : Cabin air filter, [D] : Blower
[E] : Evaporator core, [F] : Heater core

The cabin air filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

Have the cabin air filter replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent cabin air filter inspections and changes are required.

If the air flow rate suddenly decreases, the system should be checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also reduces the performance of the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

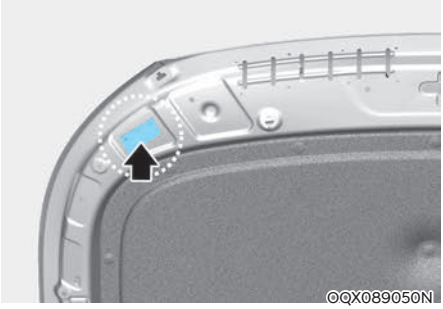
WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a

Since the refrigerant is operated at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

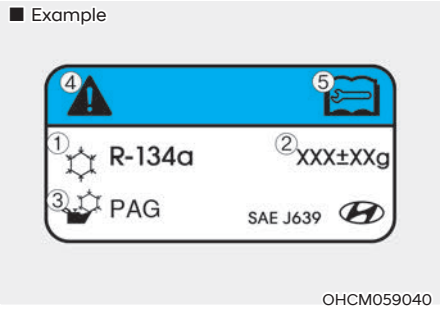
Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.



Air conditioning refrigerant label

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located underside of the hood.

■ Example



Each symbols and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented as below:

1. Classification of refrigerant
2. Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of Compressor lubricant
4. Caution
5. Service manual

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

OQX059105L

1. Fan speed control knob
2. Temperature control knob
3. AUTO (automatic control) button
4. OFF button
5. Mode selection button
6. Recirculation mode/Fresh mode
7. Rear window defroster button (if equipped)
8. Front windshield defroster button
9. A/C (Air conditioning) button
10. Climate control screen

Automatic Temperature Control Mode

The Automatic Climate Control System is controlled by setting the desired temperature.

1. Press the AUTO button (3).

   The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically by the temperature setting you select.

2. Turn the temperature control knob (2) to the desired temperature. If the temperature is set to the lowest setting (Lo), the air conditioning system will operate continuously. After the interior has cooled sufficiently, adjust the knob to a higher temperature set point whenever possible.

To turn the automatic operation off, select any button of the following:

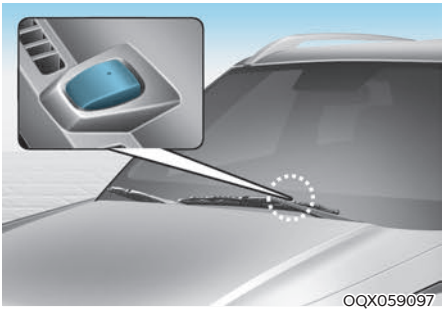
- Mode selection button
- Front windshield defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windshield defroster function. The 'AUTO' sign will illuminate on the information display once again.)
- Fan speed control button

The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.

For your convenience and to improve the efficiency of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 72°F (22°C).

To change the temperature unit from °F to °C or °C to °F:

Press and hold the AUTO and OFF buttons on the climate control unit for 3 seconds.



NOTICE

Never place anything near the ambient light/solar sensor to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Manual Temperature Control Mode

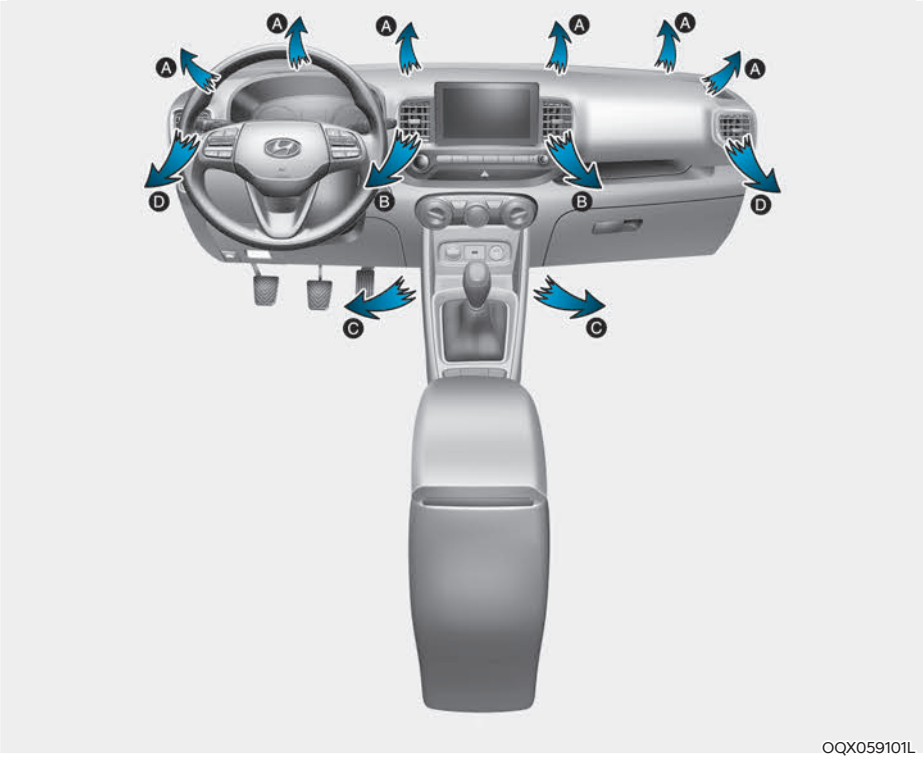
The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pushing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected.

When pressing any button except the AUTO button while using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

   To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select the mode according to the following:
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to Fresh mode position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.
7. Press the AUTO button to convert to full automatic control of the system.

Mode selection (5)



OQX059101L

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

The air flow outlet direction is cycled as follows:

Face-Level (B, D)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, C, D)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor & Defrost (A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

Floor-Level (A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

Defrost-Level (A, D) (8)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

Instrument panel vents

The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever.

The air flow can also be CLOSED using the vent adjustment lever. The instrument panel air vents are the “click-to-close” type.

To CLOSE the instrument panel vents perform the following:

- For the driver side vents, slide the vent adjustment lever to the left until it clicks.
- For the passenger side vents, slide the vent adjustment lever to the right until it clicks.

Temperature control (2)

OQX059106L

Turn the knob to the right to increase the temperature. Turn the knob to the left to decrease temperature.

The temperature will increase or decrease by 1°F/0.5°C for each incremental location. When set to the lowest temperature setting, the air conditioning will operate continuously.

Air intake control (6)

The air intake control button is used to select either Fresh mode (outside air) or Recirculation mode (cabin air).

Recirculation mode

When Recirculation mode is selected, air from the passenger compartment will be recirculated through the system and heated or cooled according to the function selected

Fresh mode

When Fresh mode is selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Information

Using the system primarily in Fresh mode and Recirculation mode only when needed is recommended for best results.

Prolonged operation of the heater in Recirculation mode and without the A/C ON can cause fogging of the windshield.

In addition, prolonged use of the A/C ON in Recirculation mode may result in excessively dry, dehumidified air in the cabin.

WARNING

- **Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode for a prolonged period of time may cause drowsiness to the occupants in the cabin. This may lead to loss of vehicle control which may lead to an accident.**
- **Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode with the A/C OFF may allow humidity to increase inside the cabin. This may cause condensation to accumulate on the windshield and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in your vehicle or remain parked in your vehicle with the windows up and either the heater or the air conditioning ON for prolonged periods of time. Doing so may increase the levels of carbon dioxide in the cabin which may lead to serious injury or death.**

Fan speed control (1)

OQX059117L

The fan speed can be set as desired by pushing the fan speed control button.

More air is delivered with higher fan speeds.

Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

Information

For better sound quality, fan speed may automatically slow down for a couple of minutes when you activate voice recognition or hands free.

NOTICE

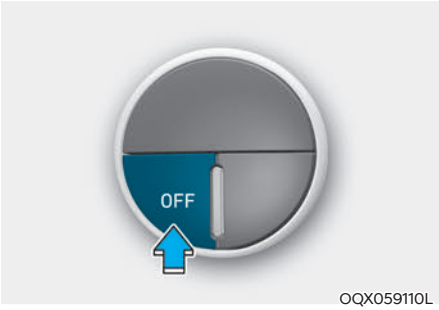
Operating the fan when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the fan when the engine is running.

Air conditioning (9)

OQX059111L

Push the A/C button to manually turn the system on (indicator light will illuminate) and off.

OFF mode (4)



OQX059110L

Push the OFF button to turn the climate control system off. You can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position.

System Operation

Cooling / Ventilation

1. Select the Face Level mode.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Select the Floor Level mode.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature control knob set to heat in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.

If the windshield fogs up, select the Floor & Defrost mode or press the Front Defrost mode.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the car through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculation mode. Return the control to the to Fresh mode when the unpleasant air outside has diminished. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To help prevent the inside of the windshield from fogging, set the air intake control to fresh mode and the fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to the desired temperature.

Air conditioning

Your HYUNDAI vehicle air conditioning system is filled with R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine.
2. Press the air conditioning button.
3. Set the mode to the Face Level mode.
4. Set the air intake control to Recirculation mode temporarily to allow the cabin to cool quickly. When the desired temperature in the cabin is reached, change the air intake control back to Fresh mode.
5. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the MAX A/C position, then set the fan speed control to the highest setting.

NOTICE

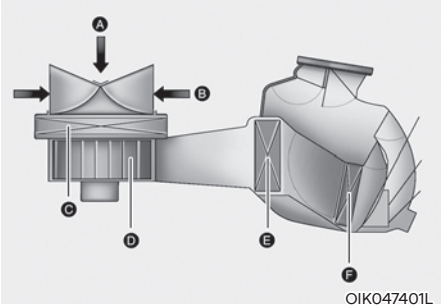
When using the air conditioning system, monitor the engine temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures. Air conditioning system operation when climbing a steep grade or in high outside ambient temperatures can cause engine overheating. Continue to use the fan, but turn the air conditioning system off if the engine temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from the recirculated air to the fresh outside air position.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- If you operate air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control to the lower speed.

System Maintenance

Cabin air filter



[A] : Outside air, [B] : Recirculated air
[C] : Cabin air filter, [D] : Blower
[E] : Evaporator core, [F] : Heater core

The cabin air filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

Have the The cabin air filter replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent cabin air filter inspections and changes are required.

If the air flow rate suddenly decreases, the system should be checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also reduces the performance of the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

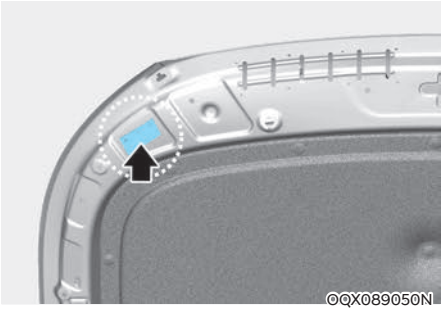
WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a

Since the refrigerant is operated at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.



Air conditioning refrigerant label

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located underside of the hood.

■ Example

OHCM059040

Each symbols and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented as below:

1. Classification of refrigerant
2. Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of Compressor lubricant
4. Caution
5. Service manual

WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

WARNING

Windshield heating

Do not use the or position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility could cause an accident resulting in serious injury or death. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control knob or button to a lower speed.

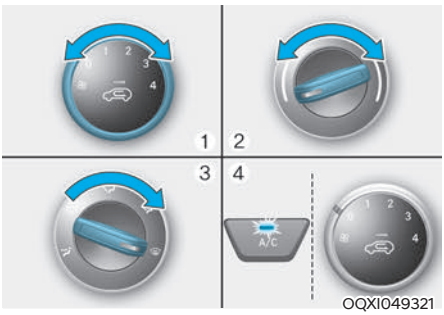
- For maximum defrost performance, set the temperature control knob to the highest temperature setting (rotated all the way to the right) and the fan speed control to the highest setting.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, side view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.

NOTICE

If you start the vehicle when the weather is cold, more adequate way to heat the cabin is described below.

1. **Turn off or lower the blower, right after engine starting, because engine temperature is still low and the air flow is cold.**
2. **After few minutes of engine warm up, turn the blower to low to medium speed and set the temperature control to Hot.**

Manual Climate Control System

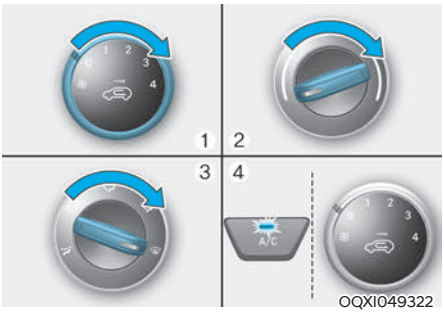


To defog inside windshield

1. Select any fan speed except “0” position.
2. Select the desired temperature.
3. Select the or position.
4. Fresh mode will be selected automatically. Additionally, the air conditioning will automatically operate if the mode is selected to the position.

Check to make sure the A/C is ON. If the A/C ON LED is not illuminated, press the A/C button once to turn the air conditioner ON.

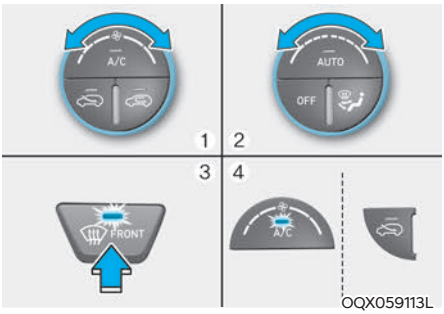
Check to make sure the air intake control is in Fresh mode. If the air intake control LED is illuminated, press the button once to enable Fresh mode (LED OFF).



To defrost outside windshield

1. Set the fan speed to the highest setting (knob rotated all the way to the right).
2. Set the temperature control to the highest temperature setting.
3. Select the position.
4. Fresh mode (Recirculation OFF) and A/C ON will automatically be selected.

Automatic Temperature Control System (if equipped)

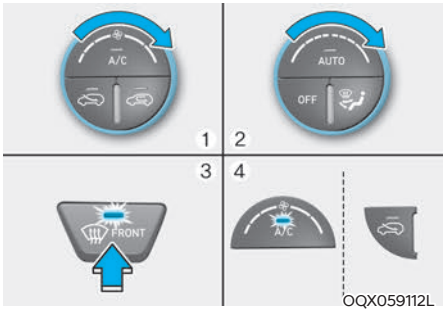


To defog inside windshield

1. Select the desired fan speed.
2. Select the desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. Fresh mode will be selected automatically.

Check to make sure the air intake control is in Fresh mode. If the air intake control LED for Recirculation mode is illuminated, press the button for Fresh mode until its LED is not illuminated (OFF).

If the position is selected, the fan speed is automatically increased.



To defrost outside windshield

1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

Rear Window Defroster

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the rear window defroster conducting elements bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to the "Windshield Defrosting and Defogging" section in this chapter.

■ Manual climate control system

■ Automatic climate control system

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, while the engine is running.

- To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the center control panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.
- To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

Information

- **If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.**
- **The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is in the LOCK/OFF position.**

Side view mirror defroster (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the side view mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

STORAGE COMPARTMENT

WARNING

Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

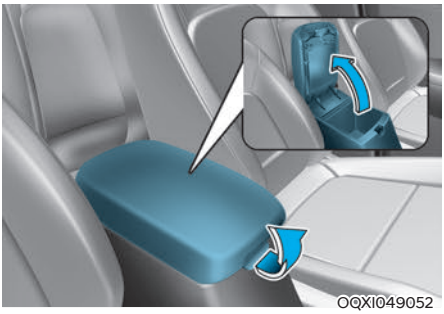
WARNING

ALWAYS keep the storage compartment covers closed securely while driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

NOTICE

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

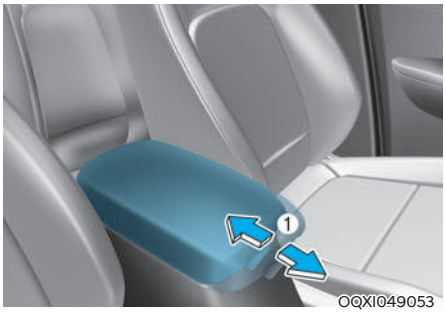
Center Console Storage



To open:

Grab and hold the latch (1) on the arm rest then lift the lid.

Sliding Armrest (if equipped)



To move the armrest forward:

Grab the front portion of the armrest (1) then pull it forward.

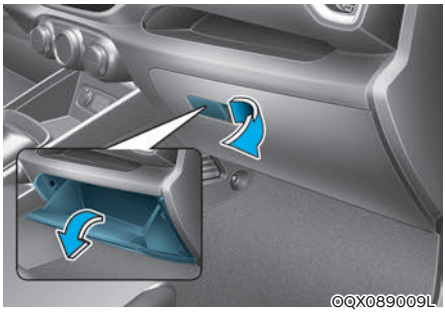
To move the armrest rearward:

Grab the front portion of the armrest (1) then push the armrest rearward.

WARNING

Do not grab the front portion of the armrest (1) when moving the armrest rearward. You may pinch your fingers.

Glove Box



To open:

Pull the lever (1).

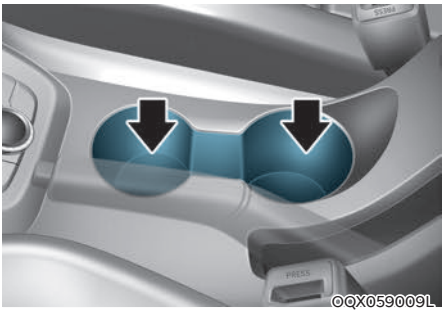
WARNING

ALWAYS close the glove box door after use.

An open glove box door can cause serious injury to the passenger in an accident, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

INTERIOR FEATURES

Cup Holder



Cups or small beverages cups may be placed in the cup holders.

WARNING

- **Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is in use to prevent spilling your drink. If hot liquid spills, you could be burned. Such a burn to the driver could cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**
- **Do not place uncovered or unsecured cups, bottles, cans, etc., in the cup holder containing hot liquid while the vehicle is in motion. Injuries may result in the event of a sudden stop or collision.**
- **Only use soft cups in the cup holders. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.**

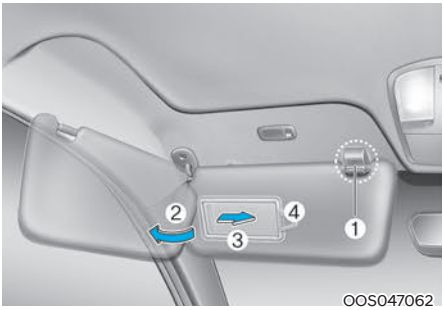
WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. It may explode.

NOTICE

- **Keep your drinks sealed while driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.**
- **When cleaning spilled liquids do not use hot air to blow out or dry the cup holder. This may damage the interior.**

Sunvisor



To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use the sunvisor to block the sun from the side window, pull it downward, release it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2) towards the window.

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the sunvisor and slide the mirror cover (3).

Adjust the sunvisor forward or backward (4) as needed (if equipped).

NOTICE

Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use.

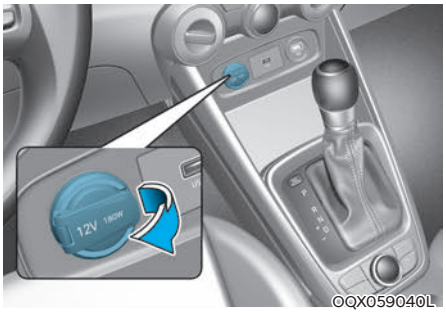
WARNING

For your safety, do not block your view when using the sunvisor.

NOTICE

Do not put several tickets in the ticket holder at one time. This could cause damage to the ticket holder.

Power Outlet



The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 180 W with the engine running.

WARNING

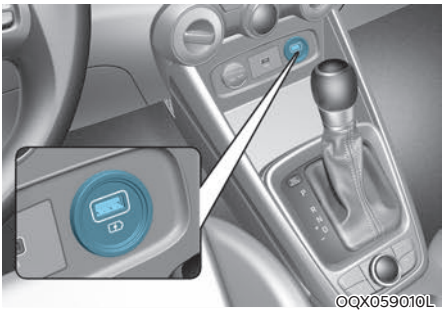
Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the Power Outlets:

- **Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.**
- **Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 180 W in electric capacity.**
- **Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.**
- **Close the cover when not in use.**
- **Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.**
- **Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.**
- **Plug in battery equipped electrical/electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.**

USB charger (if equipped)



The USB charger is designed to recharge batteries of small size electrical devices using a USB cable.

The electrical devices can be recharged when the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC, ON or START position.

The battery charging state may be monitored on the electrical device.

Disconnect the USB cable from the USB port after use.

- A smart phone or a tablet PC may get warmer during the re-charging process. It does not indicate any malfunction with the charging system.
- A smart phone or a tablet PC, which adopts a different re-charging method, may not be properly re-charged. In this case, use an exclusive charger of your device.
- The charging terminal is only to recharge a device. Do not use the charging terminal either to turn ON an audio or to play media on the AVN.

Clock

WARNING

Do not attempt to adjust the clock while driving. Doing so may result in distracted driving which may lead to an accident involving personal injury or death.

Vehicles with Audio system

Select the [**SETUP**] button on the audio system → Select [Date/Time].

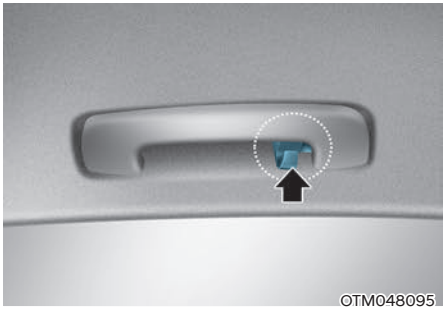
- Set time: Set the time displayed on the audio screen.
- Time format: Choose between 12hour and 24-hour time formats.

Vehicles with Navigation system

Select the Settings menu on the Navigation system → Select [Date/Time].

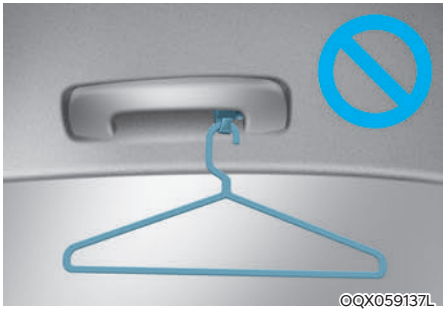
- GPS time: Displays time according to the received GNSS time.
- 24-hour: Switches to 12 hour or 24 hour.

Clothes Hanger



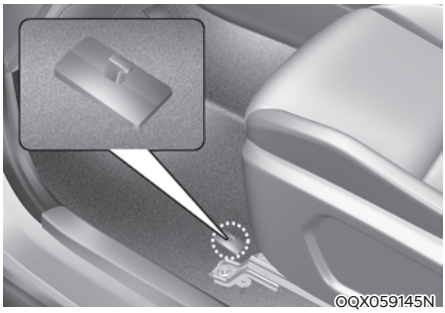
These hangers are not designed to hold large or heavy items.

WARNING



Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothes pockets. In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.

Floor Mat Anchor(s)



ALWAYS use the Floor Mat Anchors to attach the front floor mats to the vehicle. The anchors on the front floor carpet keep the floor mats from sliding forward.

WARNING

Do not overlay additional mats or liners over the floor mats. If using All Weather mats, remove the carpeted floor mats before installing them. Only use floor mats designed to connect to the anchors.

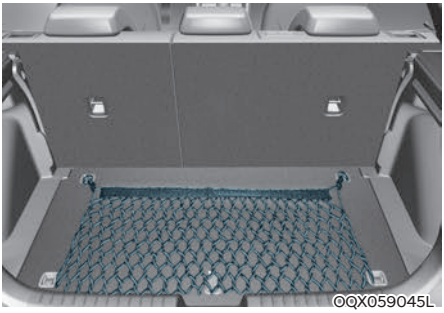
WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- **Ensure to remove a protective film attached on the carpet before attaching a floor mat on the front floor carpet. Otherwise, the floor mat may move freely on the protective film and it could result in unintentional braking or accelerating.**
- **Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.**
- **Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.**
- **Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.**

IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, HYUNDAI recommends that the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

Luggage Net Holder



To keep items from shifting in the luggage compartment, you can use the 4 holders located in the luggage board to attach the luggage net.

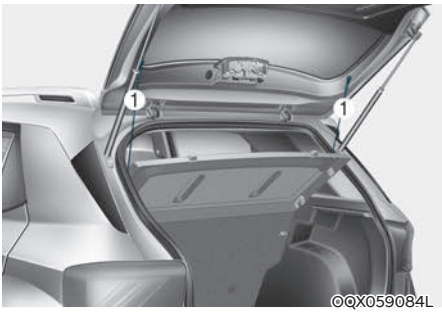
Make sure the luggage net is securely attached to the holders in the luggage board.

WARNING

Avoid eye injury. DO NOT overstretch the luggage net. ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use the luggage net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

Use the luggage net to keep only light items from shifting in the luggage compartment.

Cargo Area Cover



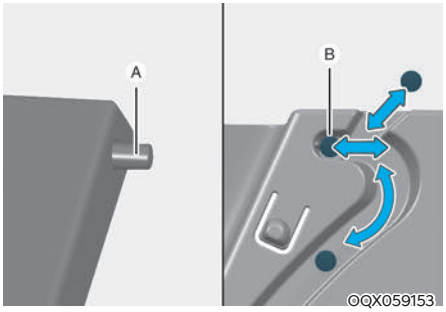
Use the cover to hide items stored in the cargo area. The cargo area cover will lift when the liftgate is opened. Disconnect the strap (1) from the holder if you want to return the cover to the original position. To remove the cargo area cover completely, pull the cover backward and out from the rail. To secure a wider space, pull the cargo area cover backward slightly and push down it.

NOTICE

Since the cargo area cover may be damaged or deformed, do not put luggage on it when it is being used.

WARNING

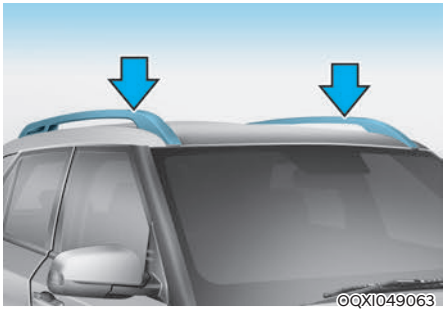
- **Do not place objects on the cargo area cover while driving. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.**
- **Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.**
- **Maintain balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as far forward as possible.**



- **Fully insert the hinges (A) on both sides of the cargo area cover into position (B). If not fully inserted, the cargo area cover can be damaged.**

EXTERIOR FEATURES

Roof Side Rails (if equipped)



If your vehicle comes equipped with roof side rails, then roof side rails crossbars can be installed on top of your vehicle.

The roof side rails crossbars are an accessory and are available at your local HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, be sure not to position cargo onto the roof side rails in such a way that it could interfere with sunroof operation.

NOTICE

- **When carrying cargo on the roof side rails, take the necessary precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.**
- **When carrying large objects on the roof side rails, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.**

WARNING

- **The following specification is the maximum weight that can be loaded onto the roof side rails. Distribute the load as evenly as possible onto the roof side rails and secure the load firmly.**

  Loading cargo or luggage in excess of the specified weight limit on the roof side rails may damage your vehicle.

ROOF SIDE RAILS	220 lbs. (100 kg) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED

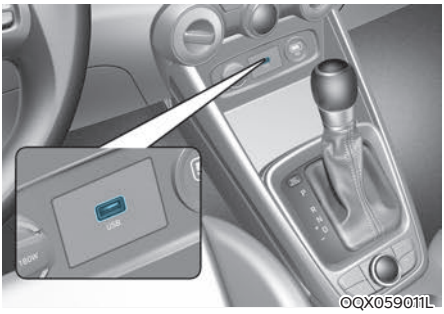
- **The vehicle center of gravity will be higher when items are loaded onto the roof side rails. Avoid sudden starts, braking, sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers or high speeds that may result in loss of vehicle control or rollover resulting in an accident.**
- **Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof side rails. Severe wind updrafts, caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof side rails. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This could cause the items to fall off the roof side rails and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.**
- **To prevent damage or loss of cargo while driving, check frequently before or while driving to make sure the items on the roof side rails are securely fastened.**

INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM

NOTICE

- **If you install an aftermarket HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic devices may not function properly.**
- **Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.**

USB and iPod® Port



You can use an AUX or USB cable to connect audio devices to the vehicle AUX or USB port.

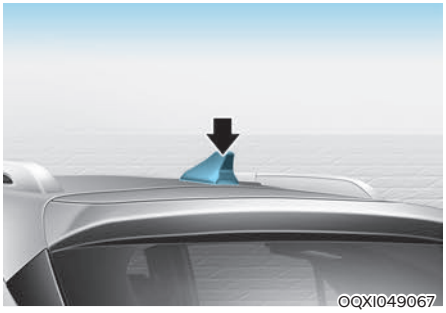
Information

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the portable audio device's power source.

✳ iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Antenna

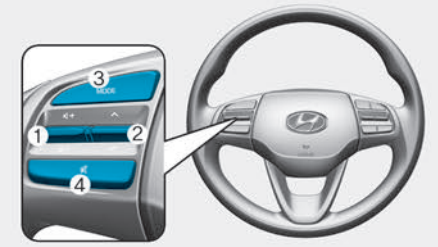
Shark fin antenna



The shark fin antenna receives transmitted data. (for example: AM/FM, SXM, GPS, LTE)

Steering Wheel Audio Control

■ Type A



OQXI049068L

■ Type B

OQXI049069L

■ Type C

OQX059012N

NOTICE

Do not operate multiple audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

VOLUME (VOL + / -) (1)

- Press the VOLUME switch up to increase volume.
- Press the VOLUME switch down to decrease volume.

SEEK/PRESET (∧ / ∨) (2)

If the SEEK/PRESET switch is pressed up or down and held for 0.8 second or more, it will function in the following modes:

- **RADIO mode**

  It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button. It will SEEK until you release the button.
- **MEDIA mode**

  It will function as the FF/RW button.

If the SEEK/PRESET switch is pressed up or down, it will function in the following modes:

- **RADIO mode**

  It will function as the PRESET STATION UP/DOWN button.
- **MEDIA mode**

  It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.

MODE (◯) (3)

Press the MODE button to toggle through Radio, SXM, or AUX modes.

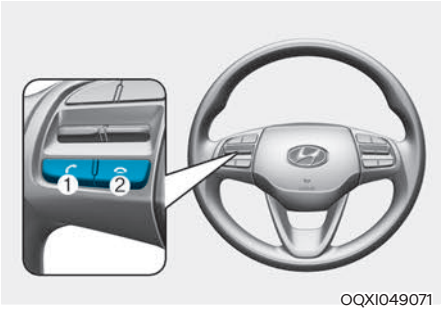
MUTE (🔇) (4)

- Press the MUTE button to mute the sound.
- Press the MUTE button again to activate the sound.

Information

Detailed information for audio control buttons are described in a separately supplied manual with the vehicle.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Hands-Free



OQXI049071

With the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology in the vehicle, you can use the phone wireless.

(1) Call / Answer button

(2) Call end button

Detailed information for the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology hands-free is described in the Vehicle Infotainment User's Manual.

Audio (Display Audio) / Video / Navigation System (AVN) (if equipped)

Detailed information for the AVN system is described in the Vehicle Infotainment User's Manual.

6. While Driving

Before Driving 6-5
Before Entering the Vehicle 6-5
Before Starting 6-5

Ignition Switch 6-6
Key Ignition Switch 6-6
Engine Start/Stop Button 6-9

Manual Transmission 6-12
Manual Transmission Operation 6-12
Good Driving Practices 6-14

Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT) 6-15
Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT) Operation 6-15
Good Driving Practices 6-19

Brake System 6-20
Power Brakes 6-20
Disc Brakes Wear Indicator 6-20
Rear drum brakes 6-20
Parking Brake 6-21
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 6-22
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 6-24
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) 6-26
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) 6-27
Good Braking Practices 6-27

Drive Mode Integrated Control System 6-28
LCD Display Message 6-30

Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) 6-31
System Description 6-31
System Setting 6-32
Warning and System Control 6-33
Detecting Sensor 6-34
Limitations of the System 6-36

Declaration of conformity 6-39
The radio frequency components (Rear Corner Radar) complies: 6-39
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) 6-40
System Description 6-40
System Setting and Operation 6-40
Warning and system control 6-42
Detecting Sensor 6-43
Limitations of the system 6-44
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) System 6-48
System Setting and Activation 6-48
FCA Warning Message and System Control 6-50
FCA Sensor 6-52
System Malfunction 6-53
Limitations of the System 6-54
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) System-Sensor Fusion 6-59
System Setting and Activation 6-59
FCA Warning Message and System Control 6-61
FCA Sensor 6-63
System Malfunction 6-65
Limitations of the System 6-66
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) 6-71
LKA System Operation 6-72
Warning Light and Message 6-75
Limitations of the System 6-76
LKA system Function Change 6-77
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) 6-78
System Setting and Activation 6-78
Resetting the System 6-79
System Standby 6-79
System Malfunction 6-79
Leading vehicle departure alert 6-81

6. While Driving

Cruise Control 6-82
Cruise Control Operation 6-82
Special Driving Conditions 6-85
Hazardous Driving Conditions 6-85
Rocking the Vehicle 6-85
Smooth Cornering 6-86
Driving at Night 6-86
Driving in the Rain 6-86
Driving in Flooded Areas 6-86
Highway Driving 6-87
Reducing the risk of a rollover 6-87
Winter Driving 6-88
Snow or Icy Conditions 6-88
Winter Precautions 6-89
Vehicle load limit 6-91
Tire Loading Information Label 6-91
Trailer Towing 6-95

WARNING

Carbon monoxide (CO) gas is toxic. Breathing CO can cause unconsciousness and death.

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide which cannot be seen or smelled.

Do not inhale engine exhaust.

If at any time you smell engine exhaust inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, have the exhaust system checked as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Run the engine only long enough to start the engine and to move the vehicle out of the garage.

Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the vehicle.

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan control set to high so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

Keep the air intakes clear.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, keep the ventilation air intakes located in front of the windshield clear of snow, ice, leaves, or other obstructions.

If you must drive with the liftgate open:

Close all windows.

Open instrument panel air vents.

Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face", and the fan control set to high.

WARNING

CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Engine exhaust and a wide variety of automobile components including components found in the interior furnishings in a vehicle, contain or emit harmful chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.

BEFORE DRIVING

Before Entering the Vehicle

- Be sure all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove frost, snow, or ice.
- Visually check the tires for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before Starting

- Make sure the hood, the liftgate, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seatbelt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seatbelts.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument display when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- **ALWAYS wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more information, refer to "Seat Belts" in chapter 3.**
- **Always drive defensively. Assume other drivers or pedestrians may be careless and make mistakes.**
- **Stay focused on the task of driving. Driver distraction can cause accidents.**
- **Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.**

WARNING

NEVER drink alcohol or take drugs and drive.

Drinking alcohol or taking drugs and driving is dangerous and may result in an accident and SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive. If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

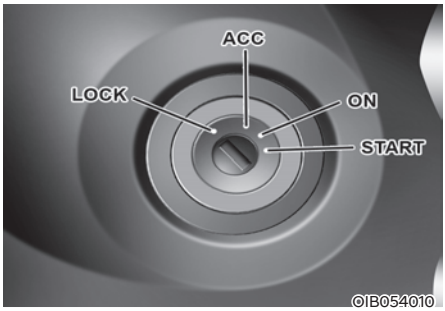
IGNITION SWITCH

Key Ignition Switch (if equipped)

WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- **NEVER allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the ignition switch or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.**
- **NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the ignition switch, or any other control, while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**



WARNING

NEVER turn the ignition switch to the LOCK or ACC position while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.

Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in P (Park, for intelligent variable transmission vehicle) position, apply the parking brake, and turn ignition switch to the LOCK position.

Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

Key ignition switch positions

Switch Position	Action	Notice
LOCK	To turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, put the key in at the ACC position and turn the key towards the LOCK position. The ignition key can be removed in the LOCK position. (The shift lever must be in the P (Park) position for intelligent variable transmission)	
ACC	Electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	
ON	This is the normal key position when the engine has started. All features and accessories are usable. The warning lights can be checked when you turn the ignition switch from ACC to ON.	Do not leave the ignition switch in the ON position when the engine is not running in order to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, turn the ignition switch to the START position. The switch returns to the ON position when you let go of the key.	The engine will crank until you release the key.

Starting the engine

WARNING

Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle.

Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.

Vehicle with manual transmission:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
3. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

Information

Depress the brake pedal and clutch pedal until the engine starts.

Vehicle with intelligent variable transmission:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

Information

- **It is best to maintain a moderate engine speed until the vehicle engine comes up to normal operating temperature. Avoid harsh or abrupt acceleration or deceleration while the engine is still cold.**
- **Whether the engine is cold or warm, always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not rev the engine while warming it up.**

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- **Do not hold the ignition key in the START position for more than 10 seconds. Wait 5 to 10 seconds before trying again.**
- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.**

Engine Start/Stop Button (if equipped)

OQX069064L

Whenever the front door is opened, the Engine Start/Stop button will illuminate and will go off 30 seconds after the door is closed.

WARNING

To reduce risk of serious injury or death, NEVER allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the Engine Start/Stop button or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.

WARNING

To turn the engine off in an emergency:

Press and hold the Engine Start/Stop button for more than two seconds OR rapidly press and release the Engine Start/Stop button three times (within three seconds).

If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

WARNING

- **NEVER press the Engine Start/Stop button while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems.**

  This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, and take the Smart Key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.**
- **NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the Engine Start/Stop button or any other control while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

Engine Stop/Start button positions

Button Position	Action	Notice
OFF	To turn off the engine, press the Engine Start/Stop button with shift lever in P (Park). When you press the Engine Start/Stop button without the shift lever in P (Park), the Engine Start/Stop button does not turn to the OFF position, but turns to the ACC position.	
ACC	Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal. Electrical accessories are usable.	If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging.
ON	Press the Engine Start/Stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal. The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.	Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the P (Park) or in the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.	If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the brake pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows: **OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC** However, the engine may start if you depress the brake pedal within 0.5 second after pressing the Engine Start/Stop button from the OFF position.

Starting the engine

WARNING

- **Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle.**

  Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.
- **Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.**
- **Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.**

Information

- **The engine will start by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.**
- **Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from the driver, the engine may not start.**
- **When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the "" indicator will blink and the warning "Key not in vehicle" will come on and if all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. Keep the smart key in the vehicle when using the ACC position or if the vehicle engine is ON.**

Vehicle with manual transmission:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
4. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Information

Depress the brake pedal and clutch pedal until the engine starts.

Vehicle with intelligent variable transmission:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Information

- **Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Aggressive accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)**
- **Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not rev the engine while warming it up.**

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- **If the engine stalls while you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.**

  If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and press the Engine Start/Stop button in an attempt to restart the engine.
- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.**

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

When the stop lamp switch fuse is blown, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the engine by pressing and holding the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position.

Do not press the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp switch fuse is blown.

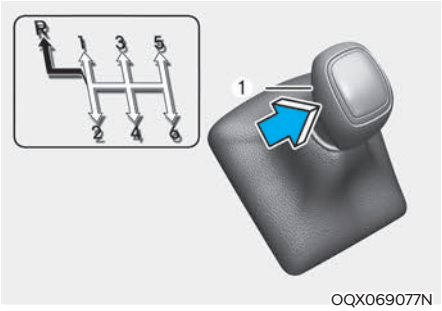
For your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the engine.

OQX069067

Information

If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key in the direction of the picture above.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION



OQX069077N

⇨ The shift lever can be moved without pressing the button (1).

➡ The button (1) must be pressed while moving the shift lever to R (Reverse).

Manual Transmission Operation

The manual transmission has 6 forward gears. The transmission is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear can be easily accomplished.

WARNING

Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a uphill and in R (Reverse) on a downhill, set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

To shift to R (Reverse), make sure the vehicle has completely stopped, and then move the shift lever to neutral before moving into R (Reverse).

When you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st gear or R (Reverse):

1. Put the shift lever in neutral and release the clutch pedal.
2. Depress the clutch pedal, and then shift into 1 (first) or R (Reverse) gear.

NOTICE

During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant has warmed up.

Using the clutch

The clutch pedal should be depressed all the way before:

- Starting the engine

  The engine will not start without depressing the clutch pedal.
- Shifting into gear, up shifting to the next higher gear, or down shifting to the next lower gear.

When releasing the clutch pedal, release it slowly. The clutch pedal should always be fully released while driving.

CAUTION

To prevent unnecessary wear or damage to the clutch:

- **Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving.**
- **Do not hold the vehicle with the clutch on an incline, while waiting for the traffic light, etc.**
- **Always depress the clutch pedal down fully to prevent noise or damage.**
- **Do not depress the clutch pedal again until it is fully released.**
- **Do not start in 2nd (second) gear except when you are in slippery road conditions.**
- **Do not drive with cargo loaded more than required loading capacity.**

Downshifting

Down shift to a lower gear when slowing down in heavy traffic or driving up a steep hill to prevent high engine loads.

Also, downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and helps reaccelerate the vehicle when you need to increase your speed.

When the vehicle is going downhill, downshifting helps maintain safe speed by providing engine braking (brake power from the engine) and results in less wear on the brakes.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the engine, clutch and transmission:

- **When downshifting from 5th gear to 4th gear, be careful not to inadvertently push the shift lever sideways engaging the 2nd gear. A drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point the tachometer will enter the redzone and may cause engine damage.**
- **Do not downshift more than two gear at a time or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher).**

  Such down shifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transmission.

Good Driving Practices

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely dangerous.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause the brakes and related parts to overheat and malfunction.

  When you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. Engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you shift into R (Reverse) to prevent damage to the transmission.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

WARNING

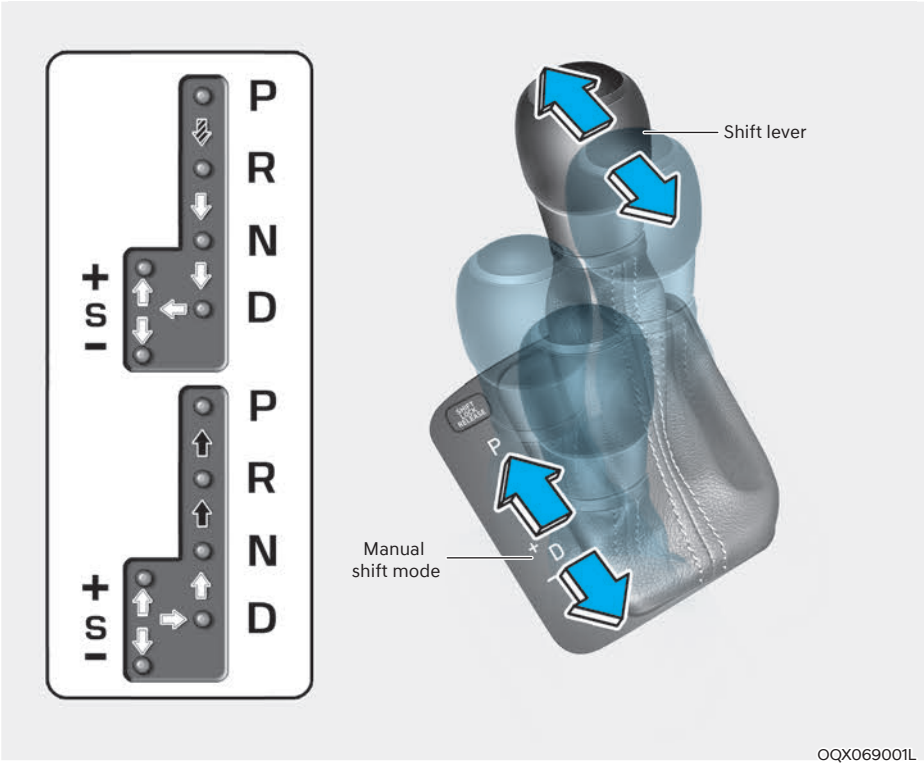
Do not use aggressive engine braking (shifting from a higher gear to a lower gear) on slippery roads. This could cause the tires to slip and may result in an accident.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **ALWAYS wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**

INTELLIGENT VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (IVT) (IF EQUIPPED)



➡ Press the shift button, then move shift lever.

Depress the brake pedal, press the shift button, and then move shift lever.

⇨ Move shift lever.

Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT) Operation

The Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT) automatically shifts depending on speed, accelerate pedal position. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the shift lever.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- **ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.**
- **When using Manual Shift Mode, do not use aggressive engine braking (shifting from a higher gear to a lower gear) on slippery roads. This could cause the tires to slip and may result in an accident.**

Transmission ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

If you have done all of the above and still cannot shift the lever out of P (Park), see "Shift-Lock Release" in this section.

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always make sure the shift lever is latched in the P (Park) position and set the parking brake fully.**
- **Never leave a child unattended in a vehicle.**

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

WARNING

Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit people or objects.

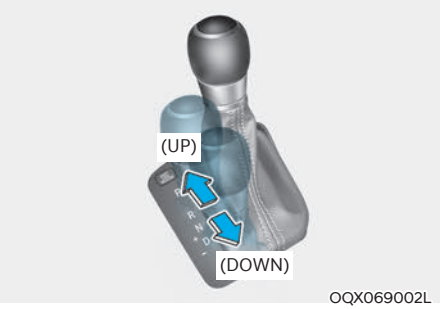
D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position. The transmission will automatically shift, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill depress the accelerator pedal further until you feel the transmission downshift to a lower gear.

The DRIVE MODE switch, located on the shift lever console, allows the driver to switch from NORMAL mode to SPORT mode.

For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" later in this chapter.



Manual shift mode

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, manual shift mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In manual shift mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to select the desired range of gears for the current driving conditions.

+ (Up): Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

- (Down): Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

Information

- **Only the eight forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.**
- **Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.**
- **When the engine rpm approaches the red zone the transmission will upshift automatically.**
- **If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or - (Down) position, the transmission may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine rpm range. The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine rpms below the red zone.**
- **When accelerating from a stop on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the + (Up) position. This allows the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the - (Down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.**
- **When driving in Manual Shift Mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine rpms are outside of the allowable range.**

Shift-lock system

For your safety, the Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT) has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

Shift-lock release

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, and then do the following:

1. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Carefully remove the cap (1) covering the shift-lock release access hole.
4. Insert a tool (e.g. flathead screwdriver) into the access hole and press down on the tool (2).
5. Move the shift lever.
6. Remove the tool from the shift-lock override access hole then install the cap.

If you need to use the shift-lock release, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

WARNING

- **When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.**
- **The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.**
- **Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.**

Good Driving Practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.

  Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not move the shift lever to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident because of a loss of engine braking.
- Driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) when driving forward or to R (Reverse) when driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. If you drive in the opposite direction of the selected gear, the engine will turn off and a serious accident might be occurred due to the degraded brake performance.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- Do not hold the vehicle on the incline with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.
- Depressing both accelerator and brake pedals at the same time can trigger logic for engine power reduction to assure vehicle deceleration. Vehicle acceleration will resume after the brake pedal is released.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **ALWAYS wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**

BRAKE SYSTEM

Power Brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with power brakes.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Only pump the brakes on slippery surfaces if the power assist has been interrupted to maintain steering control. Do not pump the brakes on slippery surfaces if the brakes are operating normally.

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- **Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.**
- **When descending down a long or steep hill, move the gear shift lever to Manual Shift Mode and manually downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.**
- **Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.**

Disc Brakes Wear Indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Note that some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

NOTICE

To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.

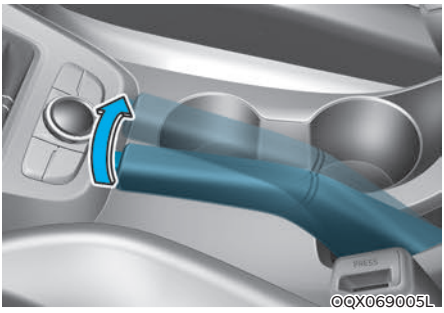
Information

Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.

Rear drum brakes (if equipped)

Your rear drum brakes do not have wear indicators. Therefore, have the rear brake linings inspected if you hear a rear brake rubbing noise. Also have your rear brakes inspected each time you change or rotate your tires and when you have the front brakes replaced.

Parking Brake



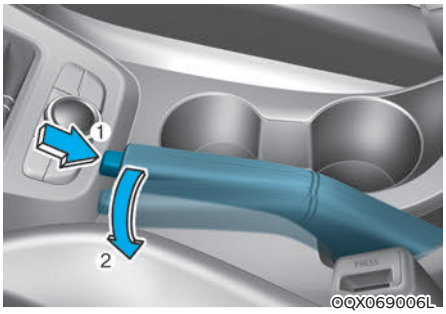
Always set the parking brake before leaving the vehicle. To apply the parking brake:

Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Pull up the parking brake lever as far as possible.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.



To release:

Firmly depress the brake pedal.

While pressing the release button (1), slightly pull up on the parking brake lever then lower the parking brake lever (2).

If the parking brake does not release or does not release all the way, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- **Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.**

  Vehicles with the parking brake not fully engaged are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.
- **When parking on an incline, block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from rolling down.**
- **NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.**
- **Only release the parking brake when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.**

NOTICE

- **Do not apply the accelerator pedal while the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with the parking brake engaged, a warning will sound. Damage to the parking brake may occur.**
- **Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is off before driving.**

Check the Parking Brake Warning Light by placing the ignition switch to the ON position (do not start the engine).

This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake Warning Light remains on after the parking brake is released while engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

WARNING

An Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) or an Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. The braking distance for cars equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions.

Drive your vehicle at reduced speeds during the following conditions:

- **Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.**
- **On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.**
- **Tire chains are installed on your vehicle.**

The safety features of an ABS or ESC equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

Using ABS

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS will not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS warning light (ABS) will stay on for several seconds after the ignition switch is in the ON position. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

WARNING

If the ABS warning light (ABS) is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, contact your HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

CAUTION

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light (ABS) may illuminate. Pull your car over to a safe place and turn the engine off.

Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal.

Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Information

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS warning light (ABS) may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

OQX059026L

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system helps to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers. ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the engine management system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. The ESC system will not prevent accidents.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can result in severe accidents.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately three seconds. After both lights go off, the ESC is enabled.

When operating

When the ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks:

- When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.
- When the ESC activates, the engine may not respond to the accelerator as it does under routine conditions.
- If the Cruise Control was in use when the ESC activates, the Cruise Control automatically disengages. The Cruise Control can be reengaged when the road conditions allow. See "Cruise Control System" later in this chapter. (if equipped)
- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine RPM (revolutions per minute) may not increase even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

ESC OFF condition

To cancel ESC operation:

- **State 1**

Press the ESC OFF button briefly. The ESC OFF indicator light and message "Traction Control disabled" will illuminate. In this state, the traction control function of ESC (engine management) is disabled, but the brake control function of ESC (braking management) still operates.

- **State 2**

Press and hold the ESC OFF button continuously for more than 3 seconds. The ESC OFF indicator light and message "Traction and Stability Control disabled" illuminates and a warning chime sounds. In this state, both the traction control function of ESC (engine management) and the brake control function of ESC (braking management) are disabled.

If the ignition switch is placed to the LOCK/OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the engine, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

Indicator lights

■ ESC indicator light (blinks)

■ ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)

When the ignition switch is placed to the ON position, the ESC indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever the ESC is operating.

If ESC indicator light stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ESC system. When this warning light illuminates have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off.

WARNING

When the ESC is blinking, this indicates the ESC is active:

Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate. NEVER turn the ESC off while the ESC indicator light is blinking or you may lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized wheels and tires installed.

ESC OFF usage

When Driving

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow by temporarily stopping operation of the ESC to maintain wheel torque.

To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the transmission:

- **Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively while the ESC, ABS, and parking brake warning lights are displayed. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce engine power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively while these lights are displayed.**
- **When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, make sure the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).**

Information

Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)

The Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) is a function of the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. It helps ensure the vehicle stays stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery and rough roads where traction over the four tires can suddenly become uneven.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the Vehicle Stability Management (VSM):

- **ALWAYS check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. The VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices.**
- **Never drive too fast for the road conditions. The VSM system will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in bad weather, slippery and uneven roads can result in severe accidents.**

VSM operation

VSM ON condition

The VSM operates when:

- The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately above 9 mph (15 km/h) on curve roads.
- Vehicle speed is approximately above 12 mph (20 km/h) when the vehicle is braking on rough roads.

When operating

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may activate the ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.

NOTICE

The VSM does not operate when:

- **Driving on a banked road such as gradient or incline.**
- **Driving rearward.**
- **ESC OFF indicator light is on.**
- **EPS (Electric Power Steering) warning light ( ) is on or blinks.**

WARNING

If ESC indicator light ( ) or EPS warning light ( ) stays on or blinks, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. When the warning light illuminates, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized tires and wheels installed.

Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)

The Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. The system operates the brakes automatically for approximately 2 seconds and releases the brake after 2 seconds or when the accelerator pedal is depressed.

WARNING

Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting off on a incline. The HAC activates only for approximately 2 seconds.

NOTICE

- **The HAC does not operate when the shift lever is in P (Park) or N (Neutral)**
- **The HAC activates even though the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is off but does not activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.**

Good Braking Practices

WARNING

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.

Vehicles parked with the parking brake not applied or not fully engaged may roll inadvertently and may cause injury to the driver and others. ALWAYS apply the parking brake before exiting the vehicle.

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the vehicle under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

DRIVE MODE INTEGRATED CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

OQX069079N

The drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.

The system resets to be in the NORMAL mode, when the engine is restarted.

Information

If there is a problem with the instrument cluster, the drive mode will be in NORMAL mode and may not change to SPORT mode.

The mode changes, as below, whenever the DRIVE MODE button is pressed.

NORMAL ⟷ SPORT ⟷ SNOW

OQX049037N

OQX049038N

OQX049039N

NORMAL mode

In NORMAL mode the engine and transmission control logic work together to provide regular daily driving performance with some fuel efficiency.

- When NORMAL mode is selected, it is not displayed on the instrument cluster.

SPORT mode

SPORT

SPORT mode manages the driving dynamics by automatically adjusting the steering effort, and the engine and transmission control logic for enhanced driving performance.

- When SPORT mode is selected by pressing the DRIVE MODE button, the SPORT indicator will illuminate.
- Whenever the engine is restarted, the Drive Mode will revert back to NORMAL mode. If SPORT mode is desired, re-select SPORT mode from the DRIVE MODE button.
- When SPORT mode is activated:
  - The engine rpm will tend to remain a little higher for a brief time even after releasing the accelerator. This is a typical when the SPORT mode is activated.
  - Upshifts are delayed when accelerating

Information

In SPORT mode, the fuel efficiency may decrease.

SNOW mode

SNOW

SNOW mode offers special traction tuning for snow optimizing available traction in adverse conditions. Snow mode adjusts left and right wheel slip control, engine torque and shift patterns according to available traction levels.

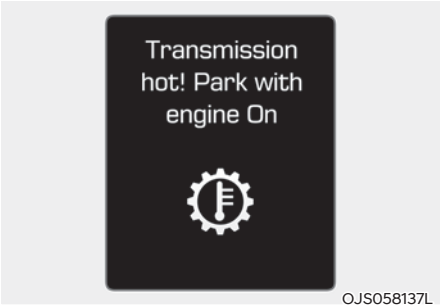
WARNING

Snow mode is designed base on 2WD (2 Wheel Drive), Do not drive in condition that exceed the vehicles intended design.

Invalid mode selection can lead to loss of traction and skidding, particularly on slippery roads, this can cause you to lose control of the vehicle, which can lead to accidents and serious injuries.

LCD Display Message

Transmission hot! Park with engine On



OJS058137L

OJS058138L

- Under certain conditions, such as harsh driving conditions (mud or sand road), the transmission temperatures will increase excessively. Finally the transmission could be overheated.
- If the vehicle continues to be driven and the transmission temperatures reach the maximum temperature limit, the "Transmission hot! Park with engine On" warning will be displayed. When this occurs the transmission is disabled until the transmission cools to normal temperatures.
- The warning will display a time to wait for the transmission to cool.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.
- When the message "Transmission cooled down. Resume driving" appears you can continue to drive your vehicle.
- When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.

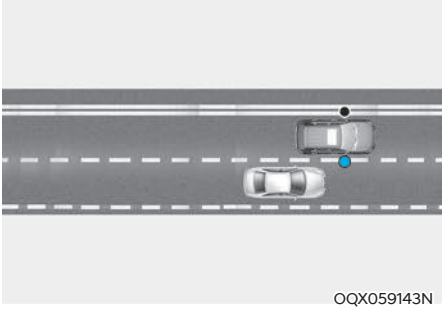
BLIND-SPOT COLLISION WARNING (BCW) (IF EQUIPPED)

System Description

Blind-Spot Collision Warning

Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system uses radar sensors in the rear bumper to monitor and warn the driver of an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot area.

1. Blind-Spot Area

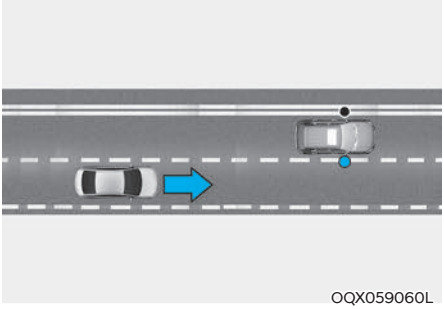


OQX059143N

The blind spot detection range varies relative to vehicle speed.

Note that if your vehicle is traveling much faster than the vehicles around you, the warning will not occur.

2. Closing at high speed



OQX059060L

Blind-Spot Collision Warning system will alert you when it detects a vehicle is approaching in an adjacent lane at a high rate of speed. If the driver activates the turn signal when the system detects an oncoming vehicle, the system sounds an audible alert.

WARNING

- **Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though Blind-Spot Collision Warning system is operating.**
- **Blind-Spot Collision Warning system is supplemental systems to assist you. Do not entirely rely on the systems. Always pay attention, while driving, for your safety.**
- **Blind-Spot Collision Warning system is not a substitute for proper and safe driving. Always drive safely and use caution when changing lanes.**

  Blind-Spot Collision Warning system may not detect every object alongside the vehicle.

System Setting

OTMA058088MX

- Setting Blind-Spot Safety function

  The driver can activate the system by placing the ignition switch to the ON position and by selecting 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Blind-Spot Safety'.

  - BCW turns on and gets ready to be operated when 'Warning Only' is selected. Then, if a vehicle approaches the driver's blind spot area a warning sounds.
  - The system is deactivated and the indicator on the BCW button is extinguished when 'Off' is selected.

OQX069078N

- Selecting Warning Timing

  The driver can select the initial warning activation time in the User Settings in the LCD display by selecting 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Timing'.

- The options for the initial Blind-Spot Collision Warning includes the following:
  - Normal:

    When this option is selected, the initial Blind-Spot Collision Warning is activated normally. If this setting feels sensitive change the option to ‘Late’.

    The warning activation time may feel late if a vehicle at the side or rear abruptly accelerates.
  - Late:

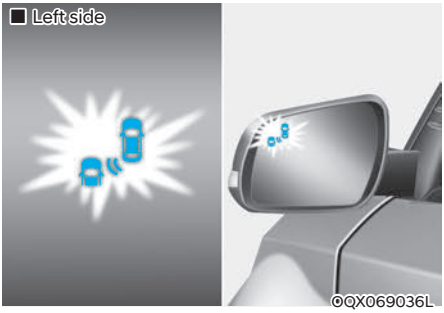
    Select this warning activation time when the traffic is light and you are driving in a low speed.

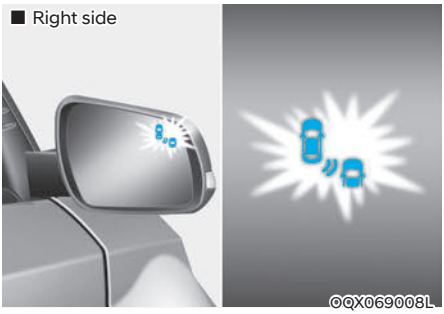
Information

If you change the warning timing, the warning time of other systems may change. Always be aware before changing the warning timing.

Warning and System Control

Blind-Spot Collision Warning system

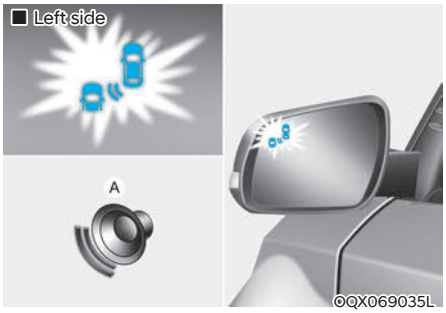


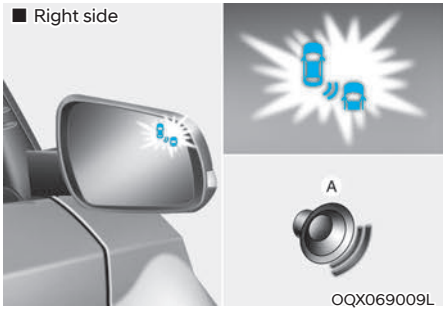


First stage alert

If a vehicle is detected within the boundary of the system, a yellow warning light will illuminate on the outer side view mirror.

If the detected vehicle is no longer within the blind spot area, the warning will turn off according to the driving conditions of the vehicle.





[A] : Warning sound

Second stage alert

A warning chime to alert the driver will activate when:

1. A vehicle has been detected in the blind spot area by the radar system AND.
2. The turn signal is applied (same side as where the vehicle is being detected).

When this alert is activated, the warning light on the outer side view mirror. Will also blink. And a warning chime will sound.

If you turn off the turn signal indicator, the second stage alert will be deactivated.

If the detected vehicle is no longer within the blind spot area, the warning will turn off according to the driving conditions of the vehicle.

WARNING

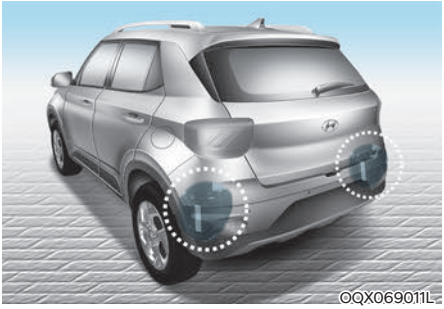
- **The warning light on the outer side view mirror will illuminate whenever a vehicle is detected at the rear side by the system.**

  To avoid accidents, do not focus only on the warning light and neglect to see the surroundings of the vehicle.
- **Drive safely even though the vehicle is equipped with Blind-Spot Collision Warning system. Do not solely rely on the system but check your surroundings before changing lanes or backing the vehicle up.**
- **The system may not alert the driver in some situations due to system limitations so always check your surroundings while driving.**

CAUTION

- **Always pay attention to road and traffic conditions while driving, whether or not the warning light on the outside rearview mirror illuminates or there is a warning alarm.**
- **Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent occupants from hearing Blind-Spot Collision Warning system warning sounds.**
- **If any other warning sound such as seat belt warning chime is already generated, Blind-Spot Collision Warning system warning may not sound.**

Detecting Sensor



The rear corner radars are located inside the rear bumper for detecting the side and rear areas. Always keep the rear bumper clean for proper operation of the system.

NOTICE

- **The system may not work properly when the bumper has been damaged, or if the rear bumper has been replaced or repaired.**
- **The sensing range differs somewhat according to the width of the road. When the road is narrow, the system may detect other vehicles in the next lane.**
- **The system may turn off if interfered by electromagnetic waves.**
- **Always keep the sensors clean.**
- **NEVER disassemble the sensor component or apply any impact on the sensor component.**
- **Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the system may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not apply foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor or apply paint to the sensor area. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of the sensor.**

Warning message

OIK057092L

Blind-Spot Collision Warning system disabled. Radar blocked

This warning message may appear when:

- One or both of the sensors on the rear bumper is blocked by dirt or snow or a foreign object.
- Driving in rural areas where the sensor does not detect another vehicle for an extended period of time.
- When there is inclement weather such as heavy snow or rain.

If any of these conditions occur, the light on the BCW switch and the system will turn off automatically.

When BCW canceled warning message is displayed in the cluster, check to make sure that the rear bumper is free from any dirt or snow in the areas where the sensor is located. Remove any dirt, snow, or foreign material that could interfere with the radar sensors.

After any dirt or debris is removed, the system should operate normally after about 10 minutes of driving the vehicle.

If the system still does not operate normally have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

OAD058169L

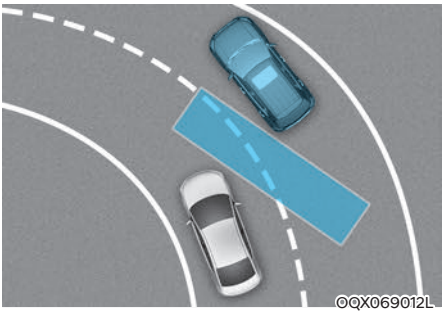
Check Blind-Spot Collision Warning system

If there is a problem with BCW system, a warning message will appear and the light on the switch will turn off. The system will turn off automatically. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of the System

The driver must be cautious in the below situations because the system may not detect other vehicles or objects in certain circumstances:

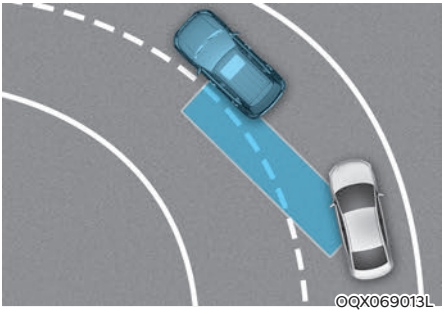
- The vehicle is driven in inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow.
- The sensor is polluted with rain, snow, mud, etc.
- The rear bumper where the sensor is located is covered with a foreign object such as a bumper sticker, a bumper guard, a bike rack, etc.
- The rear bumper is damaged, or the sensor is out of the original default position.
- The vehicle height gets lower or higher due to heavy loading in a liftgate, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- When the temperature of the rear bumper is high.
- When the sensors are blocked by other vehicles, walls or parking-lot pillars.
- The vehicle is driven on a curved road.
- The vehicle is driven through a tollgate.
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (i.e. possibly due to subway construction).
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as a guardrail.
- While going down or up a steep road where the height of the lane is different.
- Driving on a narrow road where trees or grass or overgrown.
- Driving in rural areas where the sensor does not detect another vehicle or structure for an extended period of time.
- Driving on a wet road.
- Driving on a road where the guardrail or wall is in double structure.
- A big vehicle is near such as a bus or truck.
- When the other vehicle approaches very close.
- When the other vehicle passes at a very fast speed.
- While changing lanes.
- If the vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated.
- When the vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you OR when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you.
- A motorcycle or bicycle is near.
- A flat trailer is near.
- If there are small objects in the detecting area such as a shopping cart or a baby stroller.
- If there is a low height vehicle such as a sports car.
- Temperature is extremely low around the vehicle.



- Driving on a curve

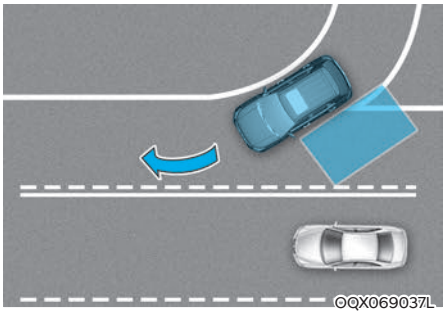
  The system may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. In certain instances, the system may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

  Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.



The system may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. In certain instances, the system may recognize a vehicle in the same lane.

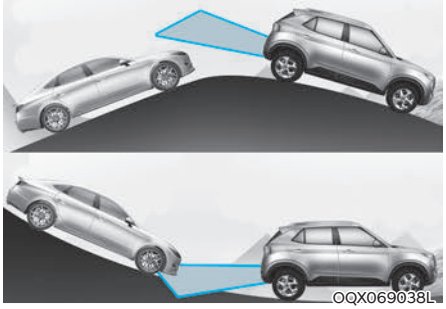
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.



- Driving where the road is merging/dividing

  The system may not operate properly when driving where the road is merging/dividing. In certain instances, the system may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

  Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.

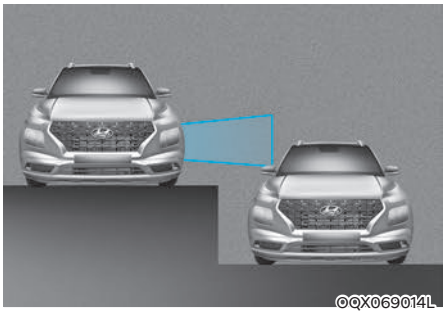


- Driving on a slope

  The system may not operate properly when driving on a slope. In certain instances, the system may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

  Also, in certain instances the system may wrongly recognize the ground or structures.

  Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.

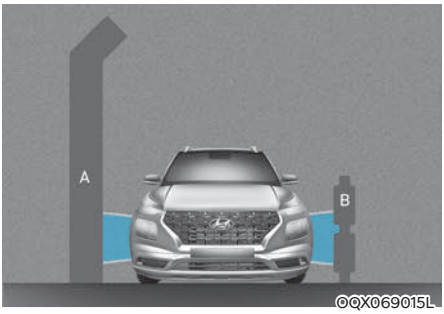


- Driving where the heights of the lanes are different

  The system may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different.

  In certain instances, the system may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (i.e. underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

  Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.



[A] : noise barrier, [B] : guardrail

- Driving where there is a structure beside the road

  The system may not operate properly when driving where there is structure beside the road.

  In certain instances, the system may wrongly recognize the structures (i.e. noise barriers, guardrail, double guardrail, median strip, bollard, street light, road sign, tunnel wall, etc.) beside the road.

  Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.

Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference.**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY (IF EQUIPPED)

The radio frequency components (Rear Corner Radar) complies:

- For USA

OANATEL002

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

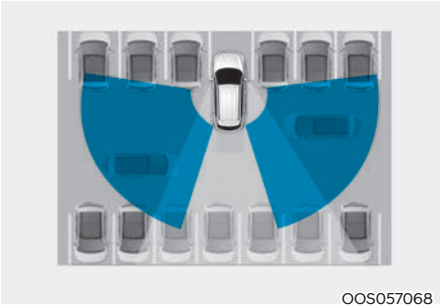
CAUTION TO USERS
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user`s authority to operate the equipment.

OANATEL003

REAR CROSS-TRAFFIC COLLISION WARNING (RCCW) (IF EQUIPPED)

System Description

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system



OOS057068

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system uses radar sensors to monitor the approaching cross traffic from the left and right side of the vehicle when your vehicle is in reverse.

The blind spot detection range varies relative to the approaching vehicle speed.

WARNING

- **Always be aware of road and traffic conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system is operating.**
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system is a supplemental system to assist you. Do not entirely rely on the systems. Always pay attention, while driving, for your safety.**
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system is not a substitute for proper and safe driving. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up the vehicle.**

System Setting and Operation

System setting

- The driver can activate the system by placing the ignition switch to the ON position and by selecting “User Settings → Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Rear Cross-Traffic Safety”. RCCW turns on when ‘Rear Cross-Traffic safety’ is selected.
- When the engine is turned off then on again, the system will be activated.
- When the system is initially turned on and when the engine is turned off then on again, the warning light will illuminate for 3 seconds on the outside rearview mirror.

OQX069078N

- Setting Warning Timing

The driver can select the initial warning activation time in the User Settings in the LCD display by selecting 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Timing'.

The options for initial Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning includes the following:

- Normal:

  When this condition is selected, initial Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning is activated normally. If this setting feels sensitive, change the option to 'Late'.

  The warning activation time may feel late if a vehicle at the side or rear abruptly accelerates.

- Late:

  Select this warning activation time when driving at a low speed or when Normal feels too sensitive.

Information

If you change the warning timing, the warning time of other systems may change. Always be aware before changing the warning timing.

The driver can select the warning volume of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning by selecting 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Volume → High/Medium/Low'.

Information

If you change the warning volume, the warning volume of other systems may change. Always be aware before changing the warning volume.

Operating conditions

To operate:

Go to the "User Settings → Driver assistance → Parking Safety → Rear Cross-Traffic Safety". on the LCD display. The system will turn on and standby to activate.

The system will activate when vehicle speed is below 7 MPH (10 km/h) and with the shift lever in R (Reverse).

✳ The system will not activate when the vehicle speed exceeds 7 MPH (10 km/h). The system will activate again when the speed is below 5 MPH (8 km/h).

The system's detecting range is approximately 1 ~ 65 ft (0.5 ~ 20 m). An approaching vehicle will be detected if their vehicle speed is within 5 ~ 22.5 MPH (8 ~ 36 km/h).

Note that the detecting range and operating speed may vary under certain conditions. As always, use caution and pay close attention to your surroundings when backing up your vehicle.

Warning and system control

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system

■ Left

OQX069017L

■ Right

OQX069016L

If the vehicle detected by the sensors approaches from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning chime will sound, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a message will appear on the LCD display. If the rear view monitor system is in activation, a message will also appear on the infotainment system screen.

The warning will stop when:

- The detected vehicle moves out of the sensing area or
- when the vehicle is right behind your vehicle or
- when the vehicle is not approaching your vehicle or
- when the other vehicle slows down.
- The vehicle’s approaching speed is decreased.

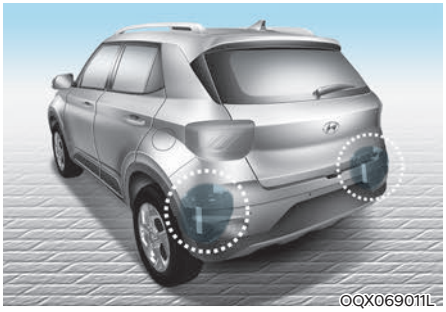
CAUTION

- **When the operation condition of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system is satisfied, the warning will occur every time a vehicle approaches the side or rear of your stopped (0 MPH vehicle speed) vehicle.**
- **The system's warning may not operate properly if the left or right of your vehicle's rear bumper is blocked by a vehicle or obstacle.**
- **Always pay attention to road and traffic conditions while driving, whether or not the warning light on the outside rearview mirror illuminates or there is a warning alarm.**
- **Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent occupants from hearing the system's warning sounds.**
- **If any other warning sound such as seat belt warning chime is already generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system warning may not sound.**

WARNING

- **Drive safely even though the vehicle is equipped with Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system. Do not solely rely on the system but check your surrounding when backing the vehicle up.**
- **The driver is responsible for accurate brake control.**
- **Always pay extreme caution while driving. Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system may not operate properly or unnecessarily operate depending on traffic and driving conditions.**
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.**

Detecting Sensor



The rear corner radars are located inside the rear bumper for detecting the side and rear areas. Always keep the rear bumper clean for proper operation of the system.

NOTICE

- **The system may not work properly when the bumper has been damaged, or if the rear bumper has been replaced or repaired.**
- **The system may turn off if interfered by electromagnetic waves.**
- **Always keep the sensors clean.**
- **NEVER disassemble the sensor component or apply any impact on the sensor component.**
- **Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the system may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not apply foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor or apply paint to the sensor area. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of the sensor.**

Warning message

OIK057092L

Blind-Spot Collision Warning system disabled. Radar blocked

This warning message may appear when:

- One or both of the sensors on the rear bumper is blocked by dirt or snow or a foreign object.
- Driving in rural areas where the sensor does not detect another vehicle for an extended period of time.
- When there is inclement weather such as heavy snow or rain.

If any of these conditions occur, the light on BCW switch and the system will turn off automatically.

When BCW canceled warning message is displayed in the cluster, check to make sure that the rear bumper is free from any dirt or snow in the areas where the sensor is located. Remove any dirt, snow, or foreign material that could interfere with the radar sensors.

After any dirt or debris is removed, the system should operate normally after about 10 minutes of driving the vehicle.

If the system still does not operate normally have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

OAD058169L

Check Blind-Spot Collision Warning system

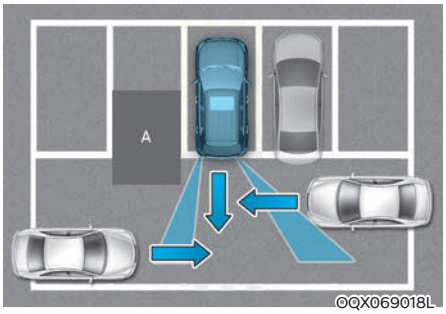
If there is a problem with BCW system, a warning message will appear and the light on the switch will turn off. The system will turn off automatically. RCCW will not operate also if BCW system turns off due to a malfunction. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of the system

The driver must be cautious in the below situations because the system may not detect other vehicles or objects in certain circumstances:

- The vehicle is driven in inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow.
- The sensor is polluted with rain, snow, mud, etc.
- The rear bumper where the sensor is located is covered with a foreign object such as a bumper sticker, a bumper guard, a bike rack, etc.
- The rear bumper is damaged, or the sensor is out of the original default position.
- The vehicle height gets lower or higher due to heavy loading in a liftgate, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- When the temperature of the rear bumper is high.
- When the sensors are blocked by other vehicles, walls or parking-lot pillars.

- The vehicle is driven on a curved road.
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (i.e. possibly due to subway construction).
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as a guardrail.
- While going down or up a steep road where the height of the lane is different.
- Driving on a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown.
- Driving in rural areas where the sensor does not detect another vehicle for an extended period of time.
- Driving on a wet road.
- Driving on a road where the guardrail or wall is in double structure.
- An oversized vehicle is near such as a bus or truck.
- When another vehicle approaches very closely.
- When another vehicle passes very quickly.
- While changing lanes.
- If the vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated.
- When the vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you OR when the vehicle two lanes away moves the lane next to you.
- A motorcycle or bicycle is near.
- A flat trailer is near.
- If there are small objects in the detecting area such as a shopping cart or a baby stroller.
- If there is a low height vehicle such as a sports car.
- Temperature is extremely low around the vehicle.



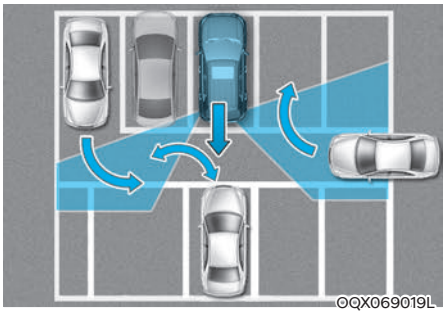
[A] : Structure

- Driving where there is a vehicle or structure near

  The system may not operate properly when driving where there is a vehicle or structure near.

  In certain instances, the system may not detect the vehicle approaching from behind and the warning may not operate properly.

  Always pay attention to your surrounding while driving.

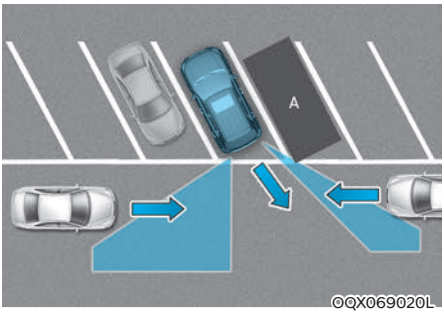


- When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment

  The system may not operate properly when the vehicle is in a complex parking environment.

  In certain instances, the system may not be able to exactly determine the risk of collision for the vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (e.g. a vehicle escaping beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.).

  If this occurs, the warning may not operate properly.



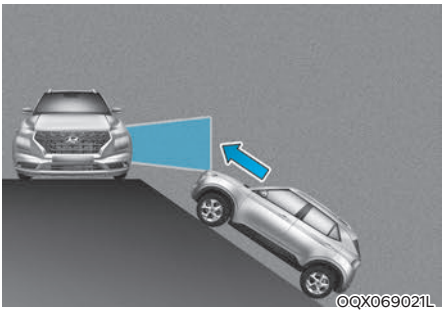
[A] : Vehicle

- When the vehicle is parked diagonally

  The system may not operate properly when the vehicle is parked diagonally.

  In certain instances, when the diagonally parked vehicle is pulled out of the parking space, the system may not detect the vehicle approaching from the rear left/right of your vehicle. In this case, the warning may not operate properly.

  Always pay attention to your surrounding while driving.

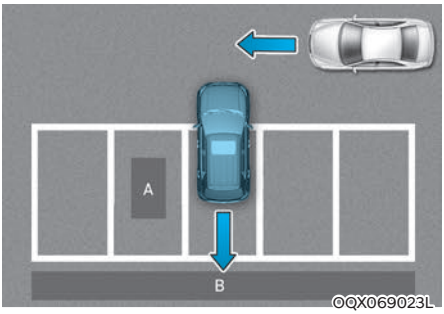


- When the vehicle is on/near a slope

  The system may not operate properly when the vehicle is on/near a slope.

  In certain instances, the system may not detect the vehicle approaching from the rear left/right and the warning may not operate properly.

  Always pay attention to your surrounding while driving.



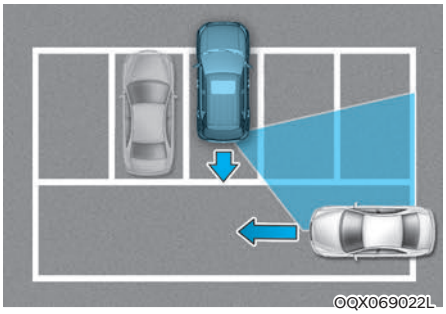
[A] : Structure, [B] : Wall

- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure

  The system may not operate properly when pulling in the vehicle to the parking space where there is a structure at the back or side of your vehicle.

  In certain instances, when backing into the parking space, the system may not detect the vehicle moving in front of your vehicle. In this case, the warning may not operate properly.

  Always pay attention to the parking space while driving.



- When the vehicle is parked rearward

  If the vehicle is parked rearward and the sensor detects the another vehicle in the rear area of the parking space, the system warning may not work properly. Always pay attention to the parking space while driving.

Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference.**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**

FORWARD COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (FCA) SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system is designed to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead in the roadway through camera recognition to warn the driver that a collision is imminent, and if necessary, apply emergency braking.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system helps detect the vehicle ahead in the roadway through camera.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system:

- **This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.**
- **NEVER drive too fast in accordance with the road conditions or while cornering.**
- **Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. FCA does not stop the vehicle completely but helps apply emergency braking to reduce speed when necessary.**

System Setting and Activation

System setting

OTMA058186

- Setting Forward Safety function

The driver can activate FCA by placing the ignition switch to the ON position and by selecting:

'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Forward Safety'

- If you select "Active Assist", FCA system activates. FCA produces warning messages and warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. Braking assist will be applied in accordance with the collision risk.
- If you select 'Warning Only', FCA system activates and produces only warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. Braking assist will not be applied in this setting.
- If you select 'Off', FCA system deactivates.

The warning light illuminates on the LCD display, when you cancel FCA system.

The driver can monitor FCA ON/OFF status on the LCD display. Also, the warning light illuminates when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off. If the warning light remains ON when FCA is activated, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

OQX069078N

- Setting Warning Timing

  The driver can select the initial warning activation time on the LCD display.

  Go to the 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Timing → Normal/Late'.

The options for the initial Forward Collision Warning includes the following:

- Normal:

  When this option is selected, the initial Forward Collision Warning is for normal driving conditions. If you feel the warning activates too early, set the Forward Collision Warning to 'Late'.

  Even though, 'Normal' is selected if the front vehicle suddenly stops the initial warning activation time may not seem fast.

- Late:

  When this option is selected, the initial Forward Collision Warning is activated later than normal. This setting reduces the amount of distance between the vehicle ahead before the initial warning occurs.

  Select 'Late' when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

Information

If you change the warning timing, the warning time of other systems may change. Always be aware before changing the warning timing.

Prerequisite for activation

Prerequisite for activation FCA gets ready to be activated, when 'Active Assist' or 'Warning Only' under Forward Safety is selected in on the LCD display, and when the following prerequisites are satisfied.

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is on.
- Vehicle speed is over 6 MPH (10 km/h).
- The system detects a vehicle in front, which may collide with your vehicle. (FCA may not be activated or may sound a warning alarm in accordance with the driving situation or vehicle condition.)

WARNING

- **Completely stop the vehicle on a safe location before operating the switch on the steering wheel to activate/ deactivate FCA system.**
- **FCA automatically activates upon placing the POWER button to the ON position. The driver can deactivate FCA by canceling the system setting on the LCD display.**
- **FCA automatically deactivates upon canceling the ESC (Electronic Stability Control). When the ESC is canceled, FCA cannot be activated on the LCD display. FCA warning light will illuminate which is normal.**

FCA Warning Message and System Control

FCA produces warning messages and warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels, such as abrupt stopping of the vehicle in front or insufficient braking distance. Also, it controls the brakes in accordance with the collision risk levels.

Collision Warning (First warning)

OQX059029L

This warning message appears on the LCD display with a warning chime. Additionally, some vehicle system intervention occurs by the engine management system to help decelerate the vehicle.

- Your vehicle speed may decelerate moderately.
- FCA system has limited controls of the brakes to preemptively mitigate impact in a collision.
- If you select 'Warning only', FCA system activates and produces only warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. You should control the brake directly because FCA system does not control the brake.

Emergency Braking (Second warning)

OQX059030L

This warning message appears on the LCD display with a warning chime. Additionally, some vehicle system intervention occurs to help decelerate the vehicle.

- FCA system has limited controls of the brakes to preemptively mitigate impact in a collision. The brake control is maximized just before a collision.
- If you select 'Warning only', FCA system activates and produces only warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. You should control the braking directly because the FCA system will not control the brakes for you.

Brake operation

- In an urgent situation, the braking system enters into the ready status for prompt reaction against the driver's depressing the brake pedal.
- FCA provides additional braking power for optimum braking performance, when the driver depresses the brake pedal.
- The braking control is automatically deactivated, when the driver sharply depresses the accelerator pedal, or when the driver abruptly operates the steering wheel.
- FCA brake control is automatically canceled, when risk factors disappear.

CAUTION

The driver should always use extreme caution while operating the vehicle, whether or not there is a warning message or alarm from FCA system.

- **After the brake control is activated, the driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check the surroundings. The brake activation by the system lasts for about 2 seconds.**
- **If any other warning sound such as seat belt warning chime is already generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system warning may not sound.**
- **Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent occupants from hearing the system warning sounds.**

WARNING

The FCA braking control cannot completely stop the vehicle nor avoid all collisions. The driver holds the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.

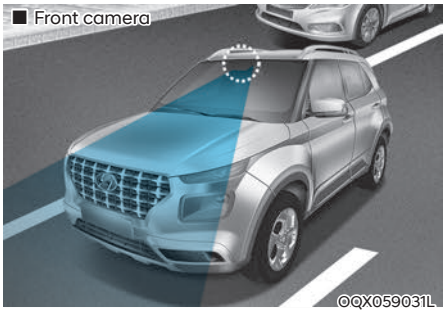
WARNING

FCA system logic operates within certain parameters, such as the distance from the vehicle ahead, the speed of the vehicle ahead, and the driver's vehicle speed. Certain conditions such as inclement weather and road conditions may affect the operation of FCA system.

WARNING

Never deliberately drive dangerously to activate the system.

FCA Sensor



In order for FCA system to operate properly, always make sure the front view camera is clean and free of dirt, snow, and debris. Dirt, snow, or foreign substances on the surface may adversely affect the sensing performance of the camera.

NOTICE

- **Always keep the front view camera sensor clean and free of dirt and debris.**
- **Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the front view camera sensor. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, FCA system may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Use only genuine HYUNDAI parts to repair or replace a damaged sensor.**

NOTICE

- **NEVER install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, nor tint the front windshield.**
- **NEVER locate any reflective objects (i.e. white paper, mirror) over the dashboard. Any light reflection may cause a malfunction of the system.**
- **Pay extreme caution to keep the camera out of water.**
- **NEVER disassemble the camera assembly, nor apply any impact on the camera assembly.**

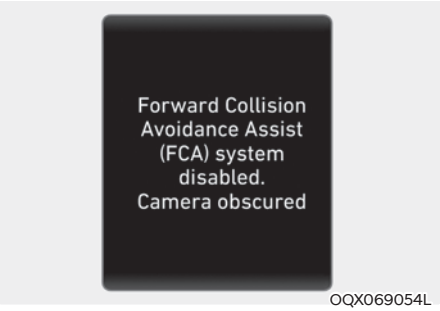
  If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, FCA system may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. Have the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- **Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may offset the system warning sounds.**

Information

Have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer when:

- **The windshield glass is replaced.**
- **The front view camera or related parts are repaired or removed.**

Warning message and warning light



OQX069054L

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system disabled. Camera obscured

When the sensor is contaminated due to external environment such as snow, rain or foreign substances, FCA system operation may stop temporarily. If this occurs, a warning message will appear on the LCD display. In order for FCA system to operate properly, remove any dirt, snow or debris and clean the camera sensor cover before the system operation.

FCA may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where any substances are not detected after turning ON the engine.

WARNING

Depending on the driving, traffic, road or weather condition, FCA system may not activate properly without the warning message displayed.

System Malfunction

OQX069053L

Check Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system

- When FCA is not working properly, FCA warning light ( ) will illuminate and the warning message will appear for a few seconds. After the message disappears, the master warning light ( ) will illuminate. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- FCA warning message may appear along with the illumination of the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light and FCA is automatically deactivated.

WARNING

- **FCA is only a supplemental system for the driver's convenience. The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle operation. Do not solely depend on FCA system. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce the driving speed.**
- **In certain instances and under certain driving conditions, FCA system may activate unintentionally. This initial warning message appears on the LCD display with a warning chime.**

Also, in certain instances the front view camera recognition system may not detect the vehicle ahead. FCA system may not activate and the warning message will not be displayed.

- **If there is a malfunction with FCA system, the Forward Collision avoidance assist system is not applied even though the braking system is operating normally.**
- **If the vehicle in front stops suddenly, you may have less control of the brake system. Therefore, always keep a safe distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.**
- **FCA system may activate during braking and the vehicle may stop suddenly shifting loose objects toward the passengers. Always keep loose objects secured.**
- **FCA system may not activate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid a collision.**
- **The brake control may be insufficient, possibly causing a collision, if a vehicle in front abruptly stops. Always pay extreme caution.**
- **Occupants may get injured, if the vehicle abruptly stops by activated FCA system. Pay extreme caution.**
- **Even if there is any problem in FCA system's brake control function, general braking performance will operate normally. In this case, the brake control function which operates when the collision is imminent will not activate.**

WARNING

- **FCA system operates only to detect vehicles in front of the vehicle.**
- **FCA system does not operate when the vehicle is in reverse.**
- **FCA system is not designed to detect other objects on the road such as animals.**
- **FCA system does not detect vehicles in the opposite lane.**
- **FCA system does not detect cross traffic vehicles that are approaching.**
- **FCA system cannot detect the driver approaching the side view of a parked vehicle (for example on a dead end street.)**

In these cases, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce the driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Limitations of the System

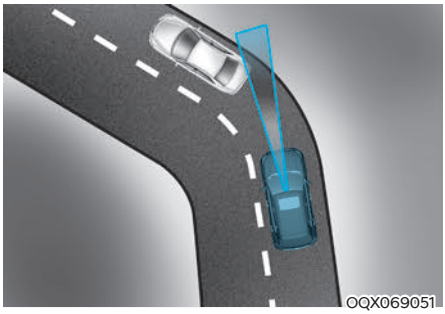
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system is designed to monitor the vehicle ahead in the roadway through camera recognition to warn the driver that a collision is imminent, and if necessary, apply emergency braking.

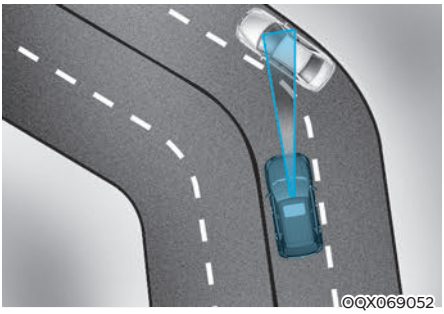
In certain situations, the camera may not be able to detect the vehicle ahead. In these cases, FCA system may not operate normally. The driver must pay careful attention in the following situations where FCA operation may be limited.

Detecting vehicles

The sensor may be limited when:

- The camera is blocked with a foreign object or debris
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or stuck of foreign matter (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow obscures the field of view of the camera
- The camera sensor recognition is limited
- The camera does not recognize the entire vehicle in front.
- The camera is damaged.
- It is dark outside such as when the headlamps are not on at night or the vehicle is going through a tunnel.
- There is a shadow is on the road by a median strip, trees, etc.
- The vehicle drives through a tollgate.
- The rear part of the vehicle in front is not normally visible. (the vehicle turns in other direction or the vehicle is overturned.)
- The vehicle in front is too small to be detected (for example a motorcycle or a bicycle, etc.)
- The vehicle in front is an oversized vehicle or trailer that is too big to be detected by the camera recognition system (for example a tractor trailer, etc.)
- The camera's field of view is not well illuminated (either too dark or too much reflection or too much backlight that obscures the field of view)
- The vehicle in front does not have their rear lights properly turned ON or their rear lights are unusually located.
- The outside brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- When light coming from a street light or an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road surface such as a puddle in the road
- The field of view in front is obstructed by sun glare
- The windshield glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed
- The vehicle in front is driving erratically
- The vehicle is on unpaved or uneven rough surfaces, or road with sudden gradient changes.
- The vehicle drives inside a building, such as a basement parking lot
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- The sensor recognition changes suddenly when passing over a speed bump
- The vehicle in front is moving vertically to the driving direction
- The vehicle in front is stopped vertically
- The vehicle in front is driving towards your vehicle or reversing
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front circles





- Driving on a curve

  The performance of FCA system may be limited when driving on a curved road.

  On curved roads, the other vehicle on the same lane is not recognized and FCA system's performance may be degraded. This may result in unnecessary alarm or braking or no alarm or braking when necessary.

  Also, in certain instances the front camera recognition system may not detect the vehicle traveling on a curved road.

  In these cases, the driver must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

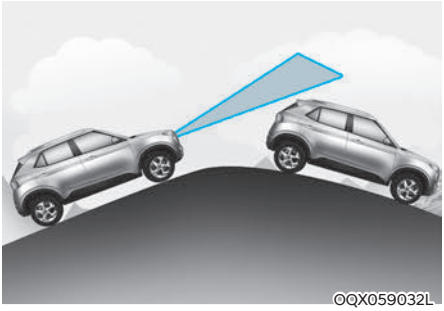
  FCA system may recognize a vehicle in the next lane when driving on a curved road.

  In this case, the system may unnecessarily alarm the driver and apply the brake.

  Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

  Also, when necessary depress the accelerator pedal to prevent the system from unnecessarily decelerating your vehicle.

  Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of FCA.



- Driving on a slope

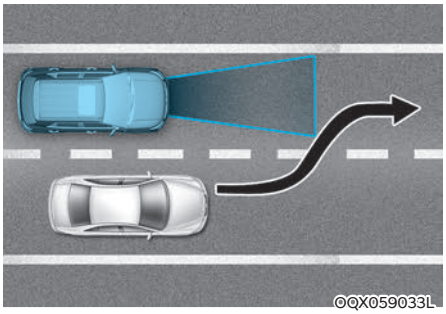
  The performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be decreased while driving upward or downward on a slope.

  The front camera recognition may not detect the vehicle or pedestrian in front.

  This may result in unnecessary alarm and braking when necessary.

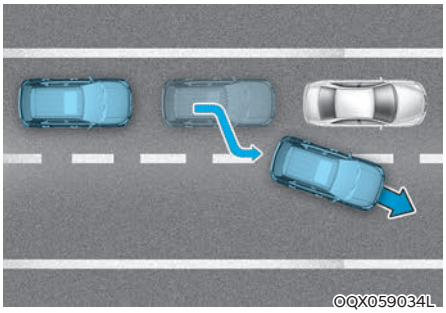
  When FCA suddenly recognizes the vehicle in front while passing over a slope, you may experience sharp deceleration.

  Always keep your eyes forward while driving upward or downward on a slope, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

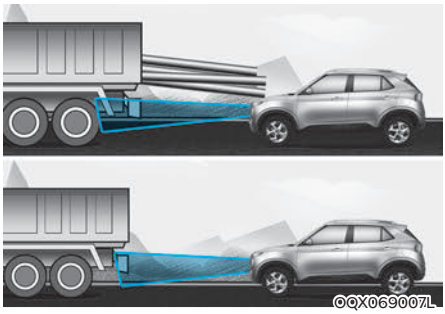


- Changing lanes

  When a vehicle changes lanes in front of you, FCA system may not immediately detect the vehicle, especially if the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



When driving in stop-and-go traffic, and a stopped vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, FCA system may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



- Detecting the vehicle in front of you

  If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. FCA system may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

WARNING

- **Use extreme caution when the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance.**
- **FCA system is designed to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead in the roadway through camera recognition. It is not designed to detect bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.**
- **Never try to test the operation of FCA system. Doing so may cause severe injury or death.**
- **Have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer when the windshield glass or camera is replaced.**

Information

In some instances, FCA system may be cancelled when subjected to electromagnetic interference.

Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference.**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**

FORWARD COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (FCA) SYSTEM-SENSOR FUSION (IF EQUIPPED)

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system is designed to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead or detect a pedestrian (if equipped) in the roadway through front view camera recognition and front radar signals to warn the driver that a collision is imminent, and if necessary, apply emergency braking.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Forward Collision-avoidance Assist system:

- **This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.**
- **NEVER drive too fast in accordance with the road conditions or while cornering.**
- **Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Forward Collision-Avoidance system may not always stop the vehicle completely and is only intended to help mitigate a collision that is imminent.**

System Setting and Activation

System setting

OTMA058186

- Setting Forward Safety function

The driver can activate FCA by placing the ignition switch to the ON position and by selecting:

'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Forward Safety'

- If you select "Active Assist", FCA system activates. FCA produces warning messages and warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. Braking assist will be applied in accordance with the collision risk.
- If you select 'Warning Only', FCA system activates and produces only warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. Braking assist will not be applied in this setting.
- If you select 'Off', FCA system deactivates.

The warning light illuminates on the LCD display, when you cancel FCA system.

The driver can monitor FCA ON/OFF status on the LCD display. Also, the warning light illuminates when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off. If the warning light remains ON when FCA is activated, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

OQX069078N

- Setting Warning Timing

  The driver can select the initial warning activation time on the LCD display.

  Go to the 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Timing → Normal/Late'.

The options for the initial Forward Collision Warning includes the following:

- Normal:

  When this option is selected, the initial Forward Collision Warning is activated sensitively. If you feel the warning activates too early, set the Forward Collision Warning to 'Late'.

  Even though, 'Normal' is selected if the front vehicle suddenly stops the initial warning activation time may not seem fast.

- Late:

  When this option is selected, the initial Forward Collision Warning is activated later than normal. This setting reduces the amount of distance between the vehicle ahead before the initial warning occurs.

  Select 'Late' when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

Information

If you change the warning timing, the warning time of other systems may change. Always be aware before changing the warning timing.

Prerequisite for activation

Prerequisite for activation FCA gets ready to be activated, when 'Active Assist' or 'Warning Only' under Forward Safety is selected in on the LCD display, and when the following prerequisites are satisfied.

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is on.
- Driving speed exceeds approximately 6 MPH (10 km/h). (FCA is only activated within a certain speed range.)
- The system detects a pedestrian or a vehicle in front, which may collide with your vehicle. (FCA may not be activated or may sound a warning alarm in accordance with the driving situation or vehicle condition.)

WARNING

- **Completely stop the vehicle on a safe location before operating the switch on the steering wheel to activate/ deactivate FCA system.**
- **FCA automatically activates upon placing the ignition switch to the ON position. The driver can deactivate FCA by canceling the system setting on the LCD display.**
- **FCA automatically deactivates upon canceling the ESC (Electronic Stability Control). When the ESC is canceled, FCA cannot be activated on the LCD display.**

FCA Warning Message and System Control

FCA produces warning messages and warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels, such as abrupt stopping of the vehicle in front, insufficient braking distance, or pedestrian detection. Also, it controls the brakes in accordance with the collision risk levels.

Collision Warning (First warning)

OQX069081L

This warning message appears on the LCD display with a warning chime. Additionally, some vehicle system intervention occurs by the engine management system to help decelerate the vehicle.

- Your vehicle speed may decelerate moderately.
- FCA system limitedly controls the brakes to preemptively mitigate impact in a collision.
- If you select 'Warning only', FCA system activates and produces only warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. You should control the brakes directly because The FCA system will not control the brakes.

Emergency Braking (Second warning)

OQX059030L

This warning message appears on the LCD display with a warning chime.

Additionally, some vehicle system intervention occurs by the engine management system to help decelerate the vehicle.

- FCA system limitedly controls the brakes to preemptively mitigate impact in a collision. The brake control is maximized just before a collision.
- If you select 'Warning only', FCA system activates and produces only warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. You should control the brakes directly because The FCA system will not control the brakes.

Brake operation

- In an urgent situation, the braking system enters into the ready status for prompt reaction against the driver's depressing the brake pedal.
- FCA provides additional braking power for optimum braking performance, when the driver depresses the brake pedal.
- The braking control is automatically deactivated, when the driver sharply depresses the accelerator pedal, or when the driver abruptly operates the steering wheel.
- FCA braking control is automatically canceled, when risk factors disappear.

CAUTION

The driver should always use extreme caution while operating the vehicle, whether or not there is a warning message or alarm from FCA system.

- **After the brake control is activated, the driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check the surroundings. The brake activation by the system lasts for about 2 seconds.**
- **If any other warning sound such as seat belt warning chime is already generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system warning may not sound.**
- **Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent occupants from hearing the system warning sounds.**

WARNING

The FCA braking control cannot completely stop the vehicle nor avoid all collisions. The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.

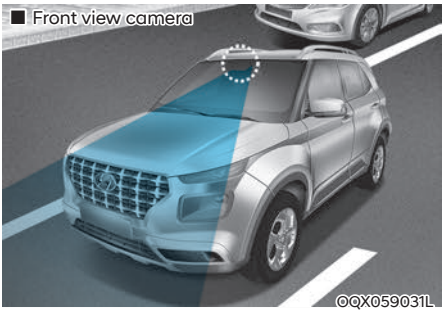
WARNING

FCA system logic operates within certain parameters, such as the distance from the vehicle or pedestrian ahead, the speed of the vehicle ahead, and the driver's vehicle speed. Certain conditions such as inclement weather and road conditions may affect the operation of FCA system.

WARNING

Never deliberately drive dangerously to activate the system.

FCA Sensor



In order for FCA system to operate properly, always make sure the sensor cover or sensor is clean and free of dirt, snow, and debris.

Dirt, snow, or foreign substances on the sensor cover or sensor may adversely affect the sensing performance of the sensor.

NOTICE

- **Do not apply license plate frame or foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor. Doing so may adversely affect the sensing performance of the radar.**
- **Always keep the radar sensor and cover clean and free of dirt and debris.**
- **Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.**
- **Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, FCA system may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **If the front bumper becomes damaged in the area around the radar sensor, FCA system may not operate properly. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Use only genuine HYUNDAI parts to repair or replace a damaged sensor or sensor cover. Do not apply paint to the sensor cover.**

NOTICE

- **NEVER install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, nor tint the front windshield.**
- **NEVER locate any reflective objects (i.e. white paper, mirror) over the dashboard. Any light reflection may cause a malfunction of the system.**
- **Pay extreme caution to keep the camera out of water.**
- **NEVER disassemble the camera assembly, nor apply any impact on the camera assembly.**

  If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, FCA system may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. Have the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- **Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may offset the system warning sounds.**

Information

Have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer when:

- **The windshield glass is replaced.**
- **The sensor cover or sensor gets damaged or replaced.**

Warning message and warning light

OOS057080L

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system disabled. Radar blocked

When the sensor cover is blocked with dirt, snow, or debris, FCA system operation may stop temporarily. If this occurs, a warning message will appear on the LCD display. Remove any dirt, snow, or debris and clean the radar sensor cover before operating FCA system.

FCA may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where any substances are not detected after turning ON the engine.

System Malfunction

Check Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system

- When FCA is not working properly, FCA warning light (⚠) will illuminate and the warning message will appear for a few seconds. After the message disappears, the master warning light (⚠) will illuminate. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- FCA warning message may appear along with the illumination of the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light.

WARNING

- **FCA is only a supplemental system for the driver's convenience. The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle operation. Do not solely depend on the FCA system. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce the driving speed.**
- **In certain instances and under certain driving conditions, FCA system may activate prematurely. This initial warning message appears on the LCD display with a warning chime.**

  Also, in certain instances the front radar sensor or camera recognition system may not detect the vehicle or pedestrian ahead. FCA system may not activate and the warning message will not be displayed.
- **If there is a malfunction with FCA system, the Forward Collision avoidance assist system is not applied even though the braking system is operating normally.**
- **If the vehicle in front stops suddenly, you may have less control of the brake system. Therefore, always keep a safe distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.**
- **FCA system may activate during braking and the vehicle may stop suddenly shifting loose objects toward the passengers. Always keep loose objects secured.**

- **FCA system may not activate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid a collision.**
- **The brake control may be insufficient, possibly causing a collision, if a vehicle in front abruptly stops. Always pay extreme caution.**
- **Occupants may get injured, if the vehicle abruptly stops by activated FCA system. Pay extreme caution.**

WARNING

- **FCA system operates only to detect vehicles or pedestrians in front of the vehicle.**
- **FCA system does not operate when the vehicle is in reverse.**
- **FCA system is not designed to detect other objects on the road such as animals.**
- **FCA system does not detect vehicles in the opposite lane.**
- **FCA system does not detect cross traffic vehicles that are approaching.**
- **FCA system cannot detect the driver approaching the side view of a parked vehicle (for example on a dead end street.)**

In these cases, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce the driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Limitations of the System

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system is designed to help monitor the vehicle ahead or a pedestrian on the roadway through radar signals and camera recognition to warn the driver that a collision is imminent, and if necessary, apply emergency braking.

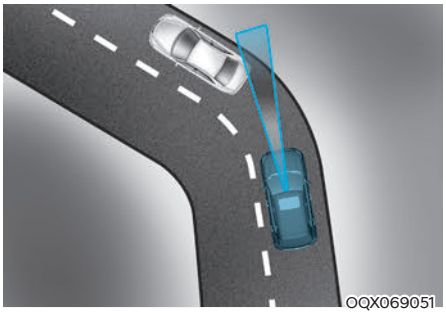
In certain situations, the radar sensor or the camera may not be able to detect the vehicle or pedestrian ahead. In these cases, FCA system may not operate normally. The driver must pay careful attention in the following situations where the FCA operation may be limited.

Detecting vehicles

The sensor may be limited when:

- The front view camera or radar sensor is blocked with a foreign object or debris
- Inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow obscures the field of view of the radar sensor or camera
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves
- There is severe irregular reflection from the radar sensor
- The radar/camera sensor recognition is limited
- The vehicle in front is too small to be detected (for example a motorcycle or a bicycle, etc.)
- The vehicle in front is an oversize vehicle or trailer that is too big to be detected by the camera recognition system (for example a tractor trailer, etc.)

- The driver's field of view is not well illuminated (either too dark or too much reflection or too much backlight that obscures the field of view)
- The vehicle in front does not have their rear lights properly turned ON
- The outside brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- Light coming from a street light or an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road surface such as a puddle in the road
- The field of view in front is obstructed by sun glare
- The windshield glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed
- The vehicle in front is driving erratically
- The vehicle drives through a construction area, on an unpaved road, or above metal materials, such as a railway
- The vehicle drives inside a building, such as a basement parking lot
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- The vehicle in front is moving vertically to the driving direction
- The vehicle in front is stopped vertically
- The vehicle in front is driving towards your vehicle or reversing



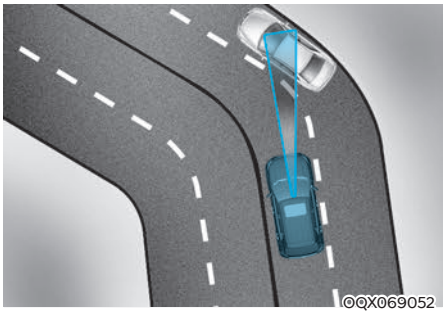
- Driving on a curve

  The performance of FCA system may be limited when driving on a curved road.

  In certain instances on a curved road, FCA system may activate prematurely.

  Also, in certain instances the front radar sensor or camera recognition system may not detect the vehicle traveling on a curved road.

  In these cases, the driver must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

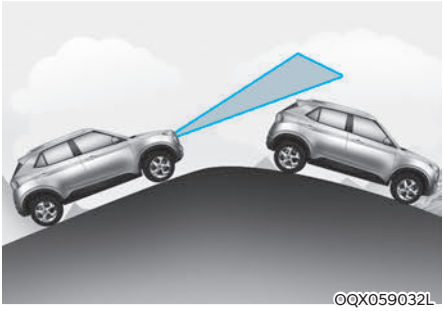


FCA system may recognize a vehicle in the next lane when driving on a curved road.

In this case, the system may unnecessarily alarm the driver and apply the brake.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Also, when necessary depress the accelerator pedal to prevent the system from unnecessarily decelerating your vehicle.



- Driving on a slope

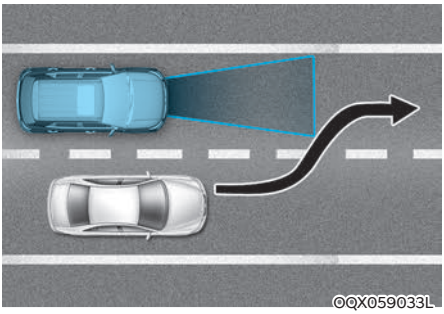
  The performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be decreased while driving upward or downward on a slope.

  The front camera recognition may not detect the vehicle or pedestrian in front.

  This may result in unnecessary alarm and braking when necessary.

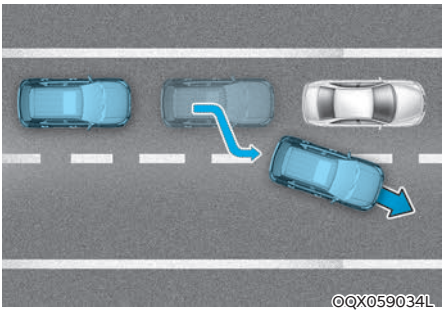
  When FCA suddenly recognizes the vehicle in front while passing over a slope, you may experience sharp deceleration.

  Always keep your eyes forward while driving upward or downward on a slope, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

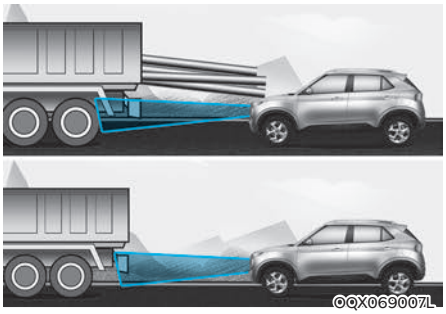


- Changing lanes

  When a vehicle changes lanes in front of you, FCA system may not immediately detect the vehicle, especially if the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



When driving in stop-and-go traffic, and a stopped vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, FCA system may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



- Detecting the vehicle in front of you

  If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. FCA system may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

Detecting pedestrians (if equipped)

The sensor may be limited when:

- The pedestrian is not fully detected by the camera recognition system, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian is moving very quickly or appears abruptly in the camera detection area
- The pedestrian is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to be detected by the camera recognition system
- The outside lighting is too bright (e.g. when driving in bright sunlight or in sun glare) or too dark (e.g. when driving on a dark rural road at night)
- It is difficult to detect and distinguish the pedestrian from other objects in the surroundings, for example, when there is a group of pedestrians or a large crowd
- There is an item similar to a person's body structure
- The pedestrian is small
- The pedestrian has impaired mobility
- The sensor recognition is limited
- The radar sensor or camera is blocked with a foreign object or debris
- Inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow obscures the field of view of the radar sensor or camera
- When light coming from a street light or an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road surface such as a puddle in the road
- The field of view in front is obstructed by sun glare
- The windshield glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving

Information

In some instances, FCA system may be canceled when subjected to electromagnetic interference.

Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

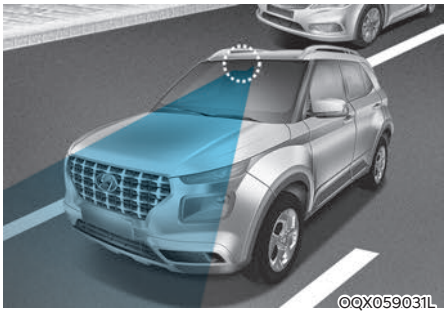
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference.**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**

WARNING

- **Do not use Forward Collision-avoidance Assist (FCA) system when towing a vehicle. Application of the FCA system while towing may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle or the towing vehicle.**
- **Use extreme caution when the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance.**
- **FCA system is designed to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead or detect a pedestrian in the roadway through radar signals and camera recognition. It is not designed to detect bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.**
- **Never try to test the operation of FCA system. Doing so may cause severe injury or death.**

LANE KEEPING ASSIST (LKA) (IF EQUIPPED)



Lane Keeping Assist system helps detect lane markers on the road with a camera at the front windshield, and assists the driver's steering to help keep the vehicle between lanes.

When the system detects the vehicle straying from its lane, it alerts the driver with a visual and audible warning, while applying a slight countersteering torque, to try to help prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane.

WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surrounding and steer the vehicle.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Lane Keeping Assist system:

- **Do not steer the steering wheel suddenly when the steering wheel is being assisted by the system.**
- **LKA system helps to prevent the driver from moving out of the lane unintentionally by assisting the driver's steering. However, the driver should not solely rely on the system but always pay attention on the steering wheel to stay in the lane.**
- **The operation of LKA system can be canceled or not work properly according to road condition and surroundings. Always be cautious when driving.**
- **Do not disassemble LKA system camera temporarily to tint the window or attach any types of coatings and accessories. If you disassemble the camera and assemble it again, take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked for calibration.**
- **When you replace the windshield glass, LKA system camera or related parts of the steering wheel, take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked for calibration.**
- **The system detects lane lines and controls the steering wheel by a camera, therefore, if the lane lines are hard to detect, the system may not work properly.**

  Please refer to "Limitations of the system".

- **Do not remove or damage the related parts of LKA system.**
- **You may not hear a warning sound of LKA system because of excessive audio sound.**
- **Do not place objects on the dashboard that reflects light such as mirrors, white paper, etc. The system may malfunction if the sunlight is reflected.**
- **Always have your hands on the steering wheel while LKA system is activated. If you continue to drive with your hands off the steering wheel after the "Keep hands on steering wheel" warning message appears, the system will turn off automatically.**
- **The steering wheel is not continuously controlled so if the vehicle speed is at a higher speed when leaving a lane the vehicle may not be able to be controlled by the system. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using the system.**
- **If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the system may not assist steering or the hands off alarm may not work properly. When you tow a trailer, make sure that you turn off LKA system.**

LKA System Operation

To activate/deactivate LKA system:

With the ignition switch in the ON position, press LKA system button located on the instrument panel on the left hand side of the steering wheel. The indicator in the cluster display will initially illuminate white. This indicates LKA system is in the READY but NOT ENABLED state.

The color of indicator will change depending on the condition of LKA system.

- White: Sensor does not detect lane lines or vehicle speed is under 40 MPH (64 km/h).
- Green: Sensor detects lane lines and the system is able to control vehicle steering.

LKA system operation

OQX069025L

- To see LKA system screen on the LCD display in the cluster, select Drive Assist mode ( ). For more details, refer to "LCD Display Modes" in chapter 4.
- When both lane lines are detected and all the conditions to activate LKA system are satisfied, a green steering wheel indicator will illuminate and LKA system indicator light will change from white to green. This indicates that LKA system is in the ENABLED state and the steering wheel will be able to be controlled.

WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist system is a system to help prevent the driver from leaving the lane. However, the driver should not solely rely on the system but always check the road conditions when driving.

■ Lane marker undetected

OQX069025L

■ Lane marker detected

OQX069081L

- If the system detects a lane line, the color changes from gray to white.
- If the system detects the left lane line, the left lane line color will change from gray to white.
- If the system detects the right lane line, the right lane line color will change from gray to white.
- Both lane lines must be detected for the system to fully activate.

- If your vehicle speed exceeds 40 MPH (64 km/h) and LKA system button is ON, the system is enabled. If your vehicle departs from the projected lane in front of you, LKA system operates as follows:

■ Left lane departure warning

OQX069026L

■ Right lane departure warning

OQX069027L

A visual warning appears on the cluster LCD display. Either the left lane line or the right lane line in the cluster LCD display will blink depending on which direction the vehicle is veering.

If the steering wheel appears, the system will help control the vehicle's steering to prevent the vehicle from crossing the lane line.

OAEE056129L

Keep hands on steering wheel

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds while LKA system is activated, the system will warn the driver.

Information

If the steering wheel is held very lightly the message may still appear because the LKA system may not recognize that driver has their hands on the wheel.

WARNING

The warning message may appear late according to road conditions. Therefore, always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.

OOS057083L

Driver's grasp not detected.
LKA system will be disabled temporarily

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the message "Keep hands on steering wheel", the system will not control the steering wheel and warn the driver only when the driver crosses the lane lines.

However, if the driver has their hands on the steering wheel again, the system will start controlling the steering wheel.

WARNING

- **The driver is responsible for accurate steering.**
- **Turn off the system in below situations.**
  - **In bad weather**
  - **In bad road condition**
  - **When the steering wheel needs to be controlled by the driver frequently.**

Information

- **Even though the steering is assisted by the system, the driver can still steer to control the steering wheel.**
- **The steering wheel may feel heavier when the steering wheel is assisted by the system than when it is not.**

Warning Light and Message

OQX069028L

Check LKA system

If there is a problem with the system a message will appear for a few seconds. If the problem continues LKA system failure indicator will illuminate.

LKA system failure indicator

LKA system failure indicator (yellow) will illuminate if the LKA system is not working properly. Have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

When there is a problem with the system do one of the following:

- Turn the system on after turning the engine off and on again.
- Check if the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Check if the system is affected by the weather. (ex: fog, heavy rain, etc.)
- Check if there is foreign matter on the camera lens.

If the problem is not solved, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

LKA system will not be in the ENABLED state and the steering wheel will not be assisted when:

- The turn signal is turned on before changing a lane. If you change lanes without the turn signal on, the steering wheel might be controlled.
- The vehicle is not driven in the middle of the lane when the system is turned on or right after changing a lane.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is activated.
- The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve.
- Vehicle speed is below 40 MPH (60 km/h) and over 110 MPH (180 km/h).
- The vehicle makes sharp lane changes.
- The vehicle brakes suddenly.
- Only one lane line is detected.
- The lane is very wide or narrow.
- There are more than two lane lines on the road. (e.g. construction area)
- The vehicle is driven on a steep incline.

Limitations of the System

LKA system may operate prematurely even if the vehicle does not depart from the intended lane, OR, LKA system may not warn you if the vehicle leaves the intended lane under the following circumstances:

When the lane and road conditions are poor

- It is difficult to distinguish the lane marking from the road surface or the lane marking is faded or not clearly marked.
- There are markings on the road surface that look like a lane line that is inadvertently being detected by the camera.
- The lane line is merged or divided. (e.g. tollgate)
- The lane number increases or decreases or the lane marker are crossing complicatedly.
- There are more than two lane lines on the road in front of you.
- The lane line is very thick or thin.
- The lanes ahead are not visible due to rain, snow, water on the road, damaged or stained road surface, or other factors.
- The shadow is on the lane marker by a median strip, trees, etc.
- The lanes are incomplete or the area is in a construction zone.
- There are crosswalk signs or other symbols on the road.
- The lane line in a tunnel is stained with oil, etc.

When external condition is intervened

- The brightness outside changes suddenly such as when entering or exiting a tunnel or passing under a bridge.
- The brightness outside is too low such as when the headlamps are not on at night or the vehicle is going through a tunnel or passing under a bridge.
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway such as a concrete barrier, guardrail and reflector post that is inadvertently being detected by the camera.
- When light coming from a street light or an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road surface such as a puddle in the road.
- The field of view in front is obstructed by sun glare.
- The lane suddenly disappears such as at the intersection.
- There is not enough distance between you and the vehicle in front to be able to detect the lane line or the vehicle ahead is driving on the lane line.
- Driving on a steep grade, over a hill, or when driving on a curved road.
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving.
- The surrounding of the inside rear view mirror temperature is high due to direct sunlight.

When front visibility is poor

- The windshield or the LKA system camera lens is blocked with dirt or debris.
- The windshield glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed.
- Placing objects on the dashboard, etc.

LKA system Function Change

The driver can change LKA to Lane Departure Warning system or change LKA system mode between Standard LKA and Active LKA from the LCD display. Go to the 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Active Lane Keeping Assist/Lane Keeping Assist/Lane Departure Warning.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

The Active LKA mode provides more frequent steering wheel control in comparison with the LKA mode. Active LKA can help reduce the driver's fatigue to assist the steering for maintaining the vehicle in the middle of the lane.

Lane Keeping Assist

The LKA mode guides the driver to help keep the vehicle within the lanes. It rarely controls the steering wheel, when the vehicle drives well inside the lanes. However, it starts to control the steering wheel, when the vehicle is about to deviate out of the lanes.

Lane Departure Warning

LDW alerts the driver with a visual warning and a warning alarm when the system detects the vehicle departing the lane. The steering wheel will not be controlled.

Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference.**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**

DRIVER ATTENTION WARNING (DAW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Driver Attention Warning System is designed as a safety feature to help reduce drowsy or inattentive driving. DAW displays a bar graph that is intended to represent the driver's attention and fatigue while driving.

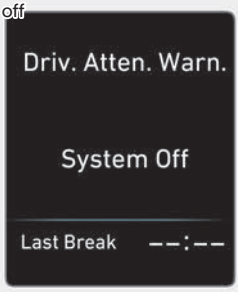
System Setting and Activation

System setting

- Driver Attention Warning system is set to be on, when your vehicle is first delivered to you from the factory.
- To turn ON Driver Attention Warning system, turn on the engine, and then select 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Driver Attention Warning → Inattentive Driving Warning' on the LCD display.
- The set-up of Driver Attention Warning system will be maintained, as selected, when the engine is re-started.

Driver's attention level

■ System off



OIK057129N

■ Attentive driving

OIK057130L

■ Inattentive driving

OIK057131L

- The driver can monitor their driving conditions on the LCD display.

  The DAW screen will appear when you select the Drive Assist mode tab ( ) on the LCD display if the system is activated. (For more information, refer to "LCD Display Modes" in chapter 4.)
- The driver's attention level is displayed on the scale of 1 to 5. The lower the number is, the more inattentive the driver is.

- The number decreases when the driver does not take a break for a certain period of time.
- The number increases when the driver attentively drives for a certain period of time.
- When the driver turns on the system while driving, it displays 'Last Break time' and level.

Take a break

OIK057132L

- The "Consider taking a break" message appears on the LCD display and a warning sounds in order to suggest the driver to take a break, when the driver's attention level is below 1.
- Driver Attention Warning system does not suggest the driver to take a break, when the total driving time is shorter than 10 minutes.

Resetting the System

- The last break time is set to 00:00 and the driver's attention level is set to 5 (very attentive) when the driver resets Driver Attention Warning system.
- Driver Attention Warning system resets in the following situations.
  - The engine is turned OFF.
  - The driver unfastens the seat belt and then opens the driver's door.
  - The vehicle is stopped for more than 10 minutes.
- Driver Attention Warning system operates again, when the driver restarts driving.

System Standby

OIK057133N

Driver Attention Warning system enters the ready status and displays the 'Standby' screen in the following situations.

- The camera does not detect the lanes.
- Driving speed remains over 112 MPH (180 km/h).

System Malfunction

OIK057134N

Check Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system

When the warning message appears, the system is not working properly. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- Driver Attention Warning system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- The system may suggest a break according to the driver's driving pattern or habits even if the driver doesn't feel fatigue.
- The driver, who feels fatigued, should take a break, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning system.

NOTICE

The Driver Attention Warning system utilizes the camera sensor on the front windshield for its operation. To keep the camera sensor in the best condition, you should observe the followings:

- NEVER install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, nor tint the front windshield.
- NEVER locate any reflective objects (i.e. white paper, mirror) over the dashboard. Any light reflection may cause a malfunction of Driver Attention Warning system.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the camera sensor out of water.
- NEVER arbitrarily disassemble the camera assembly, nor apply any impact on the camera assembly.

CAUTION

Driver Attention Warning system may not properly operate with limited alerting in the following situations:

- The lane detection performance is limited. (For more information, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" in this chapter.)
- The vehicle is violently driven or is abruptly turned for obstacle avoidance (e.g. construction area, other vehicles, fallen objects, bumpy road).
- Forward drivability of the vehicle is severely undermined (possibly due to wide variation in tire pressures, uneven tire wear-out, toe-in/toe-out alignment).
- The vehicle drives on a curvy road.
- The vehicle drives on a bumpy road.
- The vehicle drives through a windy area.
- The vehicle is controlled by the following driving assist systems:
  - Lane Keeping Assist system
  - Forward Collision-avoidance Assist system

CAUTION

Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may offset Driver Attention Warning system warning sounds.

Leading vehicle departure alert

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function provides the alert whether the leading vehicle drives away or not, while a stop.

System setting and operating Conditions

- Selecting Driver Attention Warning

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert can be activated from Users mode in the cluster LCD display by following the procedure below.

1. Set the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Select 'User Settings → Driving Assistance → Driver Attention Warning → Leading Vehicle Departure Alert' in cluster LCD display. Deselect the setting to turn off the system.

- If the vehicle is turned off then on again, the system maintains the last setting.

Alert announcement

OQX069080N

The system notifies the driver with the alert message and a warning sound when the leading vehicle drives away while a stop.

WARNING

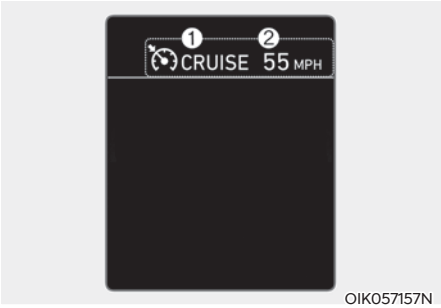
- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function is only a convenient auxiliary for the driver. The system can't announce the alarm when a leading vehicle departs in real time.**
- **The driver must check and determine real conditions and then start to drive even if the system does not notify that the leading vehicle is departing.**

CAUTION

- **The Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function works in conjunction with the front camera on the vehicle for better performance. For more information of the front camera, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)".**
- **This system may not provide Vehicle Departure Alert or not properly operate in the following situations:**
  - **Leading pedestrian(s) in front of vehicle**
  - **Leading cut-in vehicle(s)**
  - **Leading vehicle's quick departure**
  - **Stop on speed bump or steep hill**
  - **Stop on a right-turn junction or a curved road**
  - **Stop on shoulder road, rest area, parking lot**

CRUISE CONTROL

Cruise Control Operation



OIK057157N

1. Cruise indicator
2. SET indicator

The Cruise Control system allows you to drive at speeds above 20 MPH (30 km/h) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

WARNING

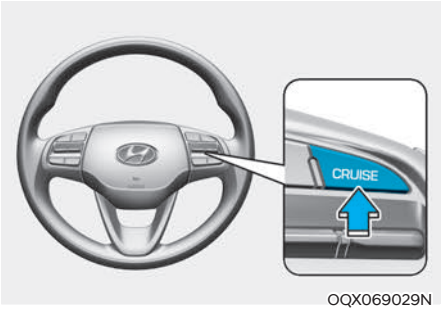
Take the following precautions:

- **Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit.**
- **If the Cruise Control is left on, (cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated) the Cruise Control can be activated unintentionally. Keep the Cruise Control system off (cruise indicator light OFF) when the Cruise Control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.**
- **Use the Cruise Control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.**
- **Do not use the Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed.**
- **Do not use when:**
  - **Driving in heavy traffic or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed**
  - **Driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads**
  - **Driving on hilly or windy roads**
  - **Driving in windy areas**
  - **Driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather such as fog, snow, rain and sandstorm)**

Information

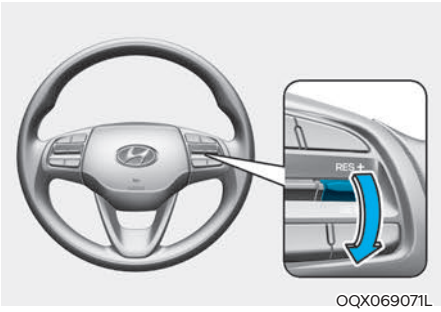
- **During normal cruise control operation, when the SET switch is activated or reactivated after applying the brakes, the cruise control will energize after approximately 3 seconds. This delay is normal.**
- **Before activating the cruise control function, the system will check to verify that the brake switch is operating normally. Depress the brake pedal at least once after turning ON the ignition or starting the engine.**

To set Cruise Control speed



OQX069029N

1. Press the CRUISE button on the steering wheel to turn the system on. The cruise indicator will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 20 MPH (30 km/h).



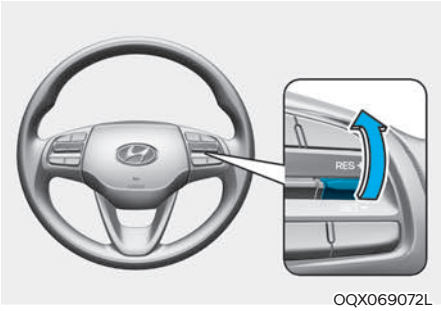
OQX069071L

3. Push the toggle switch down (SET-), and release it.
4. Release the accelerator pedal.

Information

On a steep slope, the vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up, while driving uphill or downhill.

To increase Cruise Control speed



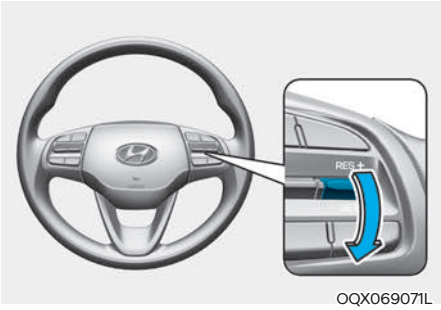
OQX069072L

- Push the toggle switch up (RES+) and hold it, while monitoring the SET speed on the instrument cluster.

  The set speed will increase by 5 MPH (8 km/h) increments.

  Release the toggle switch when the desired speed is shown and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed.
- Push the toggle switch up (RES+) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase 1.0 MPH (1.6 km/h) each time the toggle switch is operated in this manner.
- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the toggle switch down (SET-).

To decrease Cruise Control speed



OQX069071L

- Push the toggle switch down (SET-) and hold it.Your vehicle will gradually slow down. Release the toggle switch at the speed you want to maintain.

- Push the toggle switch down (SET-) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease 1.0 MPH (1.6 km/h) each time the toggle switch is operated in this manner.
- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the toggle switch down (SET-).

To temporarily accelerate with the Cruise Control ON

Depress the accelerator pedal. When you take your foot off the accelerator, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

If you push the toggle switch down (SET-) at the increased speed, the Cruise Control will maintain the increased speed.

Cruise Control will be canceled when:

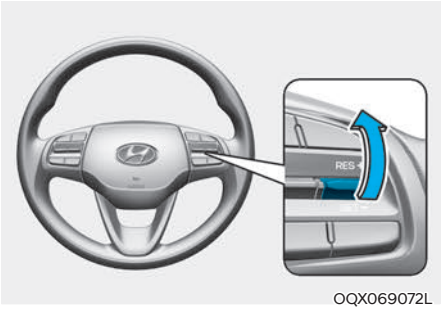
OQX069075N

- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pressing the CANCEL button located on the steering wheel.
- Pressing the CRUISE button. Both the cruise indicator and the "SET" indicator will turn OFF.
- Moving the shift lever into N (Neutral). (for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle)
- Decreasing the vehicle speed to less than approximately 20 MPH (30 km/h).
- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.
- Downshifting to the 2nd gear in manual shift mode. (for intelligent variable transmission vehicle)

Information

Each of the above actions will cancel Cruise Control operation (the "SET" indicator in the instrument cluster will go off), but only pressing the CRUISE button will turn the system off. If you wish to resume Cruise Control operation, push the toggle switch up (RES+) located on your steering wheel. You will return to your previously preset speed, unless the system was turned off using the CRUISE button.

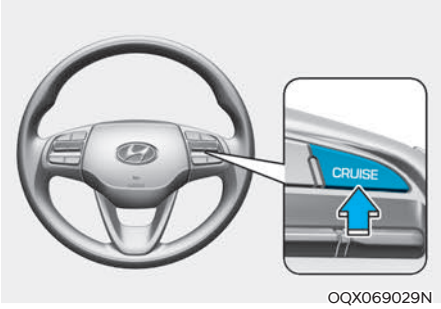
To resume preset Cruising speed



OQX069072L

Push the toggle switch up (RES+). If the vehicle speed is over 20 MPH (30 km/h), the vehicle will resume the preset speed.

To turn Cruise Control off



OQX069029N

- Press the CRUISE button (the cruise indicator light will go off).
- Turn the vehicle OFF.

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

Hazardous Driving Conditions

When hazardous driving elements are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud and sand, take the below suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and keep a longer braking distance.
- Avoid abrupt braking or steering.
- When your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid unnecessary wheel spin.
- Put sand, rock salt, tire chains or other non-slip materials under the wheels to provide additional traction while the vehicle becomes stuck in ice, snow, or mud.

WARNING

Downshifting with an intelligent variable transmission while driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Rocking the Vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear.

Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the engine.

To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal while the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

WARNING

If the vehicle is stuck and excessive wheel spin occurs, the temperature of the tires can increase very quickly. If the tires become damaged, a tire blow out or tire explosion can occur. This condition is dangerous - you and others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle.

If you attempt to free the vehicle, the vehicle can overheat quickly, possibly causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Try to avoid spinning the wheels as much as possible to prevent overheating of either the tires or the engine. DO NOT allow the vehicle to spin the wheels above 35 MPH (56 km/h).

Information

The ESC system must be turned OFF before rocking the vehicle.

NOTICE

If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating, possible damage to the transmission, and tire damage. See "Towing" in chapter 7.

Smooth Cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration.

Driving at Night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlamps.
- Keep your headlamps clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlamps will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlamps of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the Rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Turn OFF your Cruise Control.
- Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- Tires should be properly maintained with at least 2/32nds of an inch of tread depth. If your tires do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. **See "Tire Tread" in chapter 8.**
- Turn on your headlamps to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes may be wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tire tread decreases, refer to "Tire Tread" in chapter 8.

Driving in Flooded Areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Highway Driving

Tires

Adjust the tire inflation, as specified. Under-inflation may overheat or damage the tires.

Do not install worn-out or damaged tires, which may reduce traction or adversely affect vehicle handling. This could lead to sudden tire failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Information

Never over-inflate your tires above the maximum inflation pressure, as specified on your tires.

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

Driving at higher speeds on the highway consumes more fuel and is less efficient than driving at a slower, more moderate speed. Maintain a moderate speed in order to conserve fuel when driving on the highway.

Be sure to check both the engine coolant level and the engine oil before driving.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may overheat the engine.

Reducing the risk of a rollover

Your multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). SUV's have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. The specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles making them more likely to roll over if you make abrupt turns. Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Due to this risk, driver and passengers are strongly recommended to buckle their seat belts. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, do not load your vehicle with heavy cargo on the roof, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. To prevent rollovers or loss of control:

- **Take corners at slower speeds than you would with a passenger vehicle.**
- **Avoid sharp turns and abrupt maneuvers.**
- **Do not modify your vehicle in any way that you would raise the center of gravity.**
- **Keep tires properly inflated.**
- **Do not carry heavy cargo on the roof.**

WINTER DRIVING

The severe weather conditions of winter quickly wear out tires and cause other problems. To minimize winter driving problems, you should take the following suggestions:

Snow or Icy Conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices. During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause the vehicle to skid.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires.

Always carry emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

Snow tires

WARNING

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure to use radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. The traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

Information

Do not install studded tires without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Tire chains

Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner than other types of tires, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tire chains on them. Therefore the use of snow tires is preferred over the use of tire chains.

If the road and weather conditions require the use of tire chains, be sure to use tire chains that have been properly selected for the size of tire on your HYUNDAI vehicle.

Be sure to follow the guidelines and installation instructions provided from the tire chain manufacturer.

Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tire chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

WARNING

The use of tire chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- **Drive less than 20 MPH (30 km/h) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.**
- **Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.**

Information

- **Install tire chains on both left and right front tires. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tires will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.**
- **Do not install studded tires without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.**

Chain installation

When installing tire chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 20 MPH (30 km/h)) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tire chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available). Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

NOTICE

When using tire chains:

- **Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.**
- **Use SAE "S" class or wire chains.**
- **If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to prevent contact with the vehicle body.**
- **To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.3~0.6 miles (0.5~1.0 km).**
- **Do not use tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.**
- **Use wire chains less than 0.59 inch (15mm) wide to prevent damage to the chain's connection.**

Winter Precautions

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in chapter 8. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See chapter 8 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in chapter 8. The level of charge in your battery can be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a service station.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in chapter 8 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of antifreeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Do not let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the gear selector lever in P and block the rear wheels so the car cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

Do not let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the car to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

Don't place foreign objects or materials in the engine compartment

Placement of foreign object or materials which prevent cooling of the engine, in the engine compartment, may cause a failure or combustion. The manufacturer is not responsible for the damage caused by such placement.

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

VEHICLE LOAD LIMIT

Two labels on your driver's door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tire and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

Base Curb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle Curb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross Axle Weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

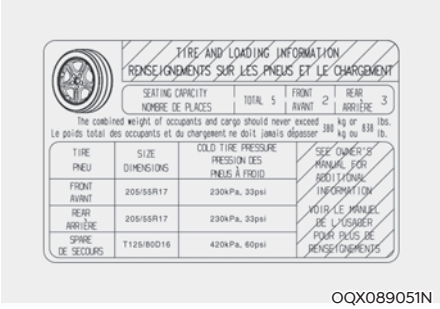
GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

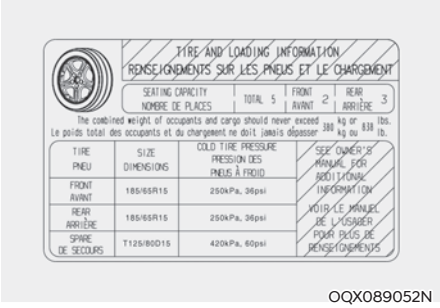
GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

Tire Loading Information Label



OQX089051N



OQX089052N

The label located on the driver's door sill gives the original tire size, cold tire pressures recommended for your vehicle, the number of people that can be in your vehicle and vehicle capacity weight.

Vehicle capacity weight

Vehicle capacity weight is the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo. If your vehicle is equipped with a trailer, the combined weight includes the tongue load.

Seating capacity

Total: 5 persons
(Front seat : 2 persons,
Rear seat : 3 persons)

Seating capacity is the maximum number of occupants including a driver, your vehicle may carry. However, the seating capacity may be reduced based upon the weight of all of the occupants, and the weight of the cargo being carried or towed. Do not overload the vehicle as there is a limit to the total weight, or load limit including occupants and cargo, the vehicle can carry.

Towing capacity

We do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.

Cargo capacity

The cargo capacity of your vehicle will increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants and the tongue load, if your vehicle is equipped with a trailer.

Steps for determining correct load limit

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb. passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

WARNING

Do not overload the vehicle as there is a limit to the total weight, or load limit, including occupants and cargo, the vehicle can carry. Overloading can shorten the life of the vehicle. If the GVWR or the GAWR is exceeded, parts on the vehicle can break, and it can change the handling of your vehicle. These could cause you to lose control and result in an accident.

Example 1	Vehicle Capacity	≥		+	
	Maximum Load (1400 lbs.) (635 kg)		Passenger Weight (150 lbs. × 2 = 300 lbs.) (68 kg × 2 = 136 kg)		Cargo Weight (1100 lbs.) (499 kg)
Example 2	Vehicle Capacity	≥		+	
	Maximum Load (1400 lbs.) (635 kg)		Passenger Weight (150 lbs. × 5 = 750 lbs.) (68 kg × 5 = 340 kg)		Cargo Weight (650 lbs.) (295 kg)
Example 3	Vehicle Capacity	≥		+	
	Maximum Load (1400 lbs.) (635 kg)		Passenger Weight (172 lbs. × 5 = 860 lbs.) (78 kg × 5 = 390 kg)		Cargo Weight (540 lbs.) (245 kg)

Certification label

OBH059070

The certification label is located on the driver's door sill at the center pillar and shows the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle. This is called the GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo.

This label also tells you the maximum weight that can be supported by the front and rear axles, called Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

The total weight of the vehicle, including all occupants, accessories, cargo, and trailer tongue load must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) or the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). To find out the actual loads on your front and rear axles, you need to go to a weigh station and weigh your vehicle. Be sure to spread out your load equally on both sides of the centerline.

WARNING

Overloading

- **Never exceed the GVWR for your vehicle, the GAWR for either the front or rear axle and vehicle capacity weight. Exceeding these ratings can affect your vehicle's handling and braking ability, and cause an accident.**
- **Do not overload your vehicle. Overloading your vehicle can cause heat buildup in your vehicle's tires and possible tire failure, increased stopping distances and poor vehicle handling-all of which may result in a crash.**

NOTICE

Overloading your vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Do not overload your vehicle.

WARNING

If you carry items inside your vehicle (e.g., suitcases, tools, packages, or anything else), they are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items will keep going and can cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

- **Put items in the cargo area of your vehicle. Try to spread the weight evenly.**
- **Do not stack items, like suitcases, inside the vehicle above the tops of the seats.**
- **Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in your vehicle.**
- **When you carry something inside the vehicle, secure it.**

TRAILER TOWING

We do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.

7. Emergency Situations

Hazard Warning Flasher 7-2

In Case of an Emergency While Driving 7-2
- If the Engine Stalls While Driving 7-2
- If the Engine Stalls at a Crossroad or Crossing 7-2
- If you Have a Flat Tire While Driving 7-3

If the Engine Will not Start 7-3
- If the Engine Doesn't Turn Over or Turns Over Slowly 7-3
- If the Engine Turns Over Normally but Doesn't Start 7-3

Jump Starting 7-4

If the Engine Overheats 7-6

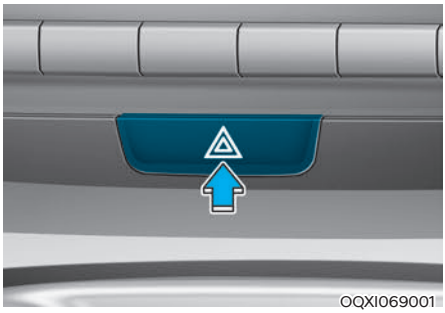
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Type A) 7-7
- TPMS Malfunction Indicator 7-8
- Changing a Tire with TPMS 7-8

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Type B) 7-10
- Check Tire Pressure 7-10
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System 7-11
- Low Tire Pressure Telltale 7-12
- Low Tire Pressure LCD Display with Position Indicator 7-12
- TPMS Malfunction Indicator 7-13
- Changing a Tire with TPMS 7-13

If you Have a Flat Tire (With spare tire) 7-15
- Jack and Tools 7-15
- Changing Tires 7-16

Towing 7-21
- Towing Service 7-21
- Removable Towing Hook 7-22
- Emergency Towing 7-23
- Tie-down Hook 7-24

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER



The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn the hazard warning flasher on or off, press the hazard warning flasher button. The button is located in the center fascia panel. Both the left and right turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

If the Engine Stalls While Driving

- Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

If the Engine Stalls at a Crossroad or Crossing

If the engine stalls at a crossroads or crossing, if safe to do so, move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

If you Have a Flat Tire While Driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, move the shift lever into P (Park), and apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- When changing a flat tire, follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

If the Engine Doesn't Turn Over or Turns Over Slowly

- Be sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park). The engine starts only when the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park).
- Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is drained.

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle. See instructions for "Jump Starting" provided in this chapter.

CAUTION

Push or pull starting the vehicle may cause the catalytic converter to overload which can lead to damage to the emission control system.

If the Engine Turns Over Normally but Doesn't Start

Check the fuel level and add fuel if necessary.

If the engine still does not start, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

JUMP STARTING

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

WARNING

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:

Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.

Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.

Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.

Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.

Keep batteries out of reach of children.

Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- **When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.**
- **Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.**
- **NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.**
- **The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the ignition switch is in the ON position.**

Information

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

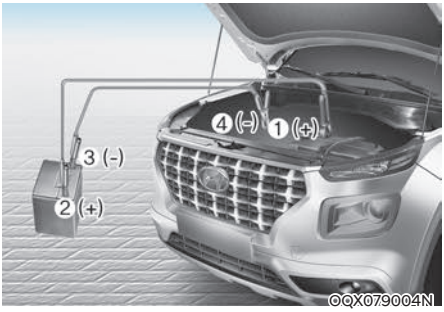
NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

- **Only use a 12-volt power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.**
- **Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.**

Jump starting procedure

1. Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables will reach, but do not allow the vehicles to touch.
2. Avoid fans or any moving parts in the engine compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.
3. Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park) and set the parking brakes. Turn both vehicles OFF.



4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).
5. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
6. Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
7. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).

   Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.
8. Start the engine of the assisting vehicle and let it run at approximately 2,000 rpm for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle.

If your vehicle will not start after a few attempts, it probably requires servicing. In this event please seek qualified assistance. If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

1. Disconnect the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
2. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
3. Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
4. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine may be overheating. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (Park) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is ON, turn it OFF.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.

WARNING

While the engine is running, keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving parts such as the cooling fan and drive belt to prevent serious injury.

4. Check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop.)
5. If engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and call the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

WARNING

Your vehicle is equipped with a pressurized coolant reserve tank. NEVER remove the engine coolant reservoir tank/radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are HOT. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Turn the engine off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the engine coolant reservoir tank/radiator cap. Wrap a towel or thick rag around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to release some of the pressure from the system. Step back while the pressure is released.

When you are sure all the pressure has been released, continue turning the cap counterclockwise to remove it.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

CAUTION

Serious loss of coolant indicates a leak in the cooling system and should be checked as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (IF EQUIPPED) (TYPE A)

(1) Low Tire Pressure / TPMS Malfunction Indicator Lamp

WARNING

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

NOTICE

If any of the below happens, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

1. **The Low Tire Pressure TPMS Malfunction Indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is placed to the ON position or engine is running.**
2. **The TPMS Malfunction Indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.**
3. **The Low Tire Pressure LCD display remains illuminated**

CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.

WARNING

Low pressure damage

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.

TPMS Malfunction Indicator

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

Have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is near electric power supply cables or radio transmitters such as police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, transmitting towers, etc.

Additionally, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate if snow chains are used or electronic devices such as computers, chargers, remote starters, navigation, etc. This may interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.

Changing a Tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the Low Tire Pressure indicator will come on. Have the flat tire repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible or replace the flat tire with the spare tire.

CAUTION

It is recommended that you do not use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by HYUNDAI dealer to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tire. Tire sealant not approved by HYUNDAI dealer may damage the tire pressure sensor.

The spare tire does not come with a tire pressure monitoring sensor. When the low pressure tire or the flat tire is replaced with the spare tire, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is driven at speed above 15.5 MPH (25 km/h) for approximately 20 minutes.

Once the original tire equipped with a tire pressure monitoring sensor is reinflated to the recommended pressure and reinstalled on the vehicle, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will go off within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicators do not disappear after a few minutes, please visit an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem (except for the spare tire). You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tires serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

You may not be able to identify a tire with low pressure by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure the tire's inflation pressure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

WARNING

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

WARNING

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following three conditions:

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference.**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**
3. **Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.**

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (IF EQUIPPED) (TYPE B)

OQX069034L

OQX079024N

(1) Low Tire Pressure / TPMS Malfunction Indicator Lamp

(2) Low Tire Pressure / Tire Pressure Monitor / TPMS Malfunction Display (shown on the cluster LCD display)

Check Tire Pressure

OQX049029L

- You can check the tire pressure in the Assist mode on the cluster.

  Refer to the "LCD Display Mode" section in chapter 4.
- A "Drive to display" message will appear for the first few minutes of driving after initial engine start up.

  If the tire pressure is not displayed after a few minutes of driving, check the tire pressures.
- The displayed tire pressure values may differ from those measured with a tire pressure gauge.
- You can change the tire pressure unit in the User Settings mode on the cluster.
  - psi, kpa, bar (**Refer to the "User Settings Mode" section in chapter 4**).

Tire Pressure Monitoring System

WARNING

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

NOTICE

If any of the below happens, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

1. **The Low Tire Pressure TPMS Malfunction Indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is placed to the ON position or engine is running.**
2. **The TPMS Malfunction Indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.**
3. **The Low Tire Pressure LCD display remains illuminated**

Low Tire Pressure Telltale

Low Tire Pressure LCD Display with Position Indicator

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated and the warning message is displayed on the cluster LCD display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. The LCD position indicator will indicate which tire is significantly under-inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If any of your tire pressures are indicated as being low, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering, and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel.

If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire. (if equipped)

The Low Tire Pressure LCD position indicator will remain on and the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may blink for one minute and then remain illuminated until you have the low pressure tire repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

NOTICE

The spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure sensor.

CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.

WARNING

Low pressure damage

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.

TPMS Malfunction Indicator

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

Have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the individual tire pressures in the cluster LCD display will not be available. Have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is near electric power supply cables or radio transmitters such as police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, transmitting towers, etc.

Additionally, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate if snow chains are used or electronic devices such as computers, chargers, remote starters, navigation, etc. This may interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.

Changing a Tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the Low Tire Pressure and LCD position indicator will come on. Have the flat tire repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible or replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (if equipped)

CAUTION

It is recommended that you do not use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by HYUNDAI dealer to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tire. Tire sealant not approved by HYUNDAI dealer may damage the tire pressure sensor.

The spare tire does not come with a tire pressure monitoring sensor. When the low pressure tire or the flat tire is replaced with the spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure LCD position indicator will remain on. Also, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is driven at speed above 15.5 MPH (25 km/h) for approximately 20 minutes.

Once the original tire equipped with a tire pressure monitoring sensor is reinflated to the recommended pressure and reinstalled on the vehicle, the Low Tire Pressure LCD position indicator and TPMS Malfunction Indicator will go off within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicators do not disappear after a few minutes, please visit an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem (except for the spare tire). You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tires serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

You may not be able to identify a tire with low pressure by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure the tire's inflation pressure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

WARNING

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

WARNING

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following three conditions:

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference.**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**
3. **Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.**

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE (WITH SPARE TIRE, IF EQUIPPED)

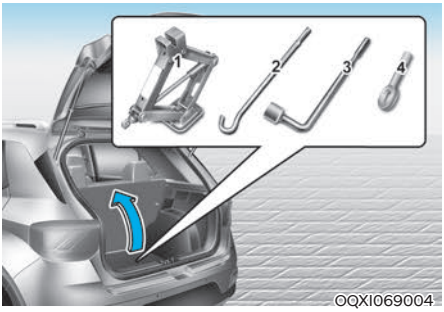
WARNING

Changing a tire can be dangerous. Follow the instructions in this section when changing a tire to reduce the risk of serious injury or death.

CAUTION

Be careful as you use the jack handle to stay clear of the flat end. The flat end has sharp edges that could cause cuts.

Jack and Tools

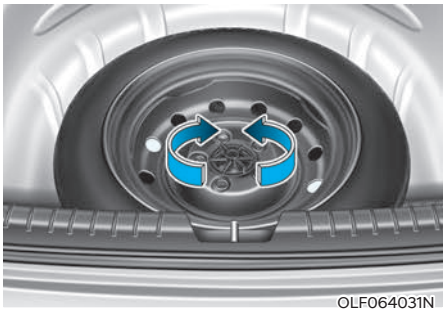


OQXI069004

(1) Jack handle
(2) Jack
(3) Wheel lug nut wrench
(4) Towing hook

The jack, jack handle, and wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment under the luggage box cover.

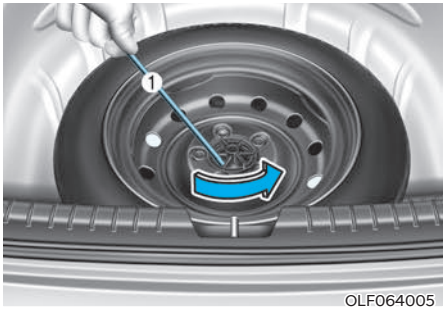
The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.


OLF064031N

Turn the winged hold down bolt counterclockwise to remove the spare tire.

Store the spare tire in the same compartment by turning the winged hold down bolt clockwise.

To prevent the spare tire and tools from “rattling”, store them in their proper location.



OLF064005

If it is hard to loosen the tire hold-down wing bolt by hand, you can loosen it easily using the jack handle.

1. Put the jack handle (1) inside of the tire hold-down wing bolt.
2. Turn the tire hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise with the jack handle.

Changing Tires

WARNING

A vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby. Take the following safety precautions:

- **Never place any portion of your body under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.**
- **NEVER attempt to change a tire in the lane of traffic. ALWAYS move the vehicle completely off the road on level, firm ground away from traffic before trying to change a tire. If you cannot find a level, firm place off the road, call a towing service for assistance.**
- **Be sure to use the jack provided with the vehicle.**
- **ALWAYS place the jack on the designated jacking positions on the vehicle and NEVER on the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.**
- **Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.**
- **Keep children away from the road and the vehicle.**

Follow these steps to change your vehicle's tire:

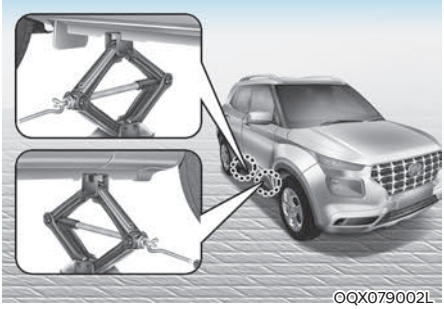
1. Park on a level, firm surface.
2. Move the shift lever into P (Park) or into R (Reverse) if equipped with a manual transmission, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
3. Press the hazard warning flasher button.
4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.

[A] : Block

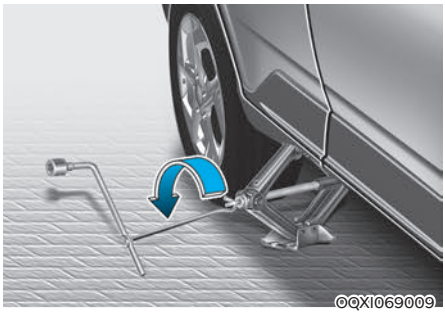
5. Block both the front and rear of the tire diagonally opposite of the tire you are changing.

OQXI069007

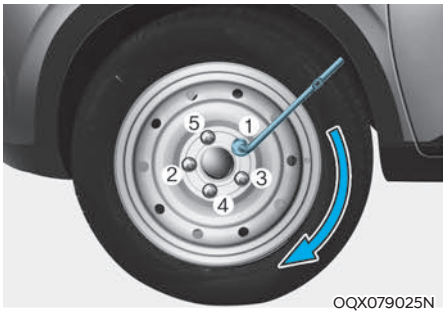
6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each in the order shown above, but do not remove any lug nuts until the tire has been raised off of the ground.


OQX079002L

7. Place the jack at the designated jacking position under the frame closest to the tire you are changing. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two notches. Never jack at any other position or part of the vehicle. Doing so may damage the side seal molding or other parts of the vehicle.


OQXI069009

8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire clears the ground. Make sure the vehicle is stable on the jack.
9. Loosen the lug nuts with the wheel lug nut wrench and remove them with your fingers. Remove the wheel from the studs and lay it flat on the ground out of the way. Remove any dirt or debris from the studs, mounting surfaces, and wheel.
10. Install the spare tire onto the studs of the hub.
11. Tighten the lug nuts with your fingers onto the studs with the smaller end of the lug nuts closest to the wheel.
12. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
13. Use the wheel lug nut wrench to tighten the lug nuts in the order shown. Double-check each lug nut until they are tight. After changing tires, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer tighten the lug nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible. **The wheel lug nut should be tightened to 79~94 lbf·ft (11~13 kgf·m).**



OQX079025N

If you have a tire gauge, check the tire pressure (see “Tires and Wheels” in chapter 2 for tire pressure instructions.). If the pressure is lower or higher than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and adjust it to the recommended pressure. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible. After changing tires, secure the flat tire and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations. If it is hard to secure the flat tire, put the flat tire in the luggage compartment.

NOTICE

- **Check the tire pressure as soon as possible after installing a spare tire. Adjust it to the recommended pressure.**
- **Check and tighten the wheel lug nuts after driving over 30 miles (50 km), after the spare tire is installed. Recheck the tire wheel lug nuts after driving over 620 miles (1,000 km) after the replaced tire is reinstalled.**

CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the studs and lug nuts. Make certain during tire changing that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled. If you have to replace your lug nuts make sure they have metric threads to avoid damaging the studs and ensure the wheel is properly secured to the hub. Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

If any of the equipment such as the jack, lug nuts, studs, or other equipment is damaged or in poor condition, do not attempt to change the tire and call for assistance.

Use of compact spare tires

Compact spare tires are designed for emergency use only. Drive carefully on the compact spare tire and always follow the safety precautions.

WARNING

To prevent compact spare tire failure and loss of control possibly resulting in an accident:

- **Use the compact spare tire only in an emergency.**
- **NEVER operate your vehicle over 50 MPH (80 km/h).**
- **Do not exceed the vehicle’s maximum load rating or the load carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tire.**
- **Do not use the compact spare tire continuously. Repair or replace the original tire as soon as possible to avoid failure of the compact spare tire.**

When driving with the compact spare tire mounted to your vehicle:

- Check the tire pressure after installing the compact spare tire. The compact spare tire should be inflated to 60 psi (420 kPa).
- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash while the compact spare tire is installed.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other vehicle because this tire has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tire's tread life is shorter than a regular tire. Inspect your compact spare tire regularly and replace worn compact spare tires with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire at a time.

NOTICE

When the original tire and wheel are repaired and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nut torque must be set correctly. The correct lug nut tightening torque is 79~94 lbf·ft (11~13 kgf·m).

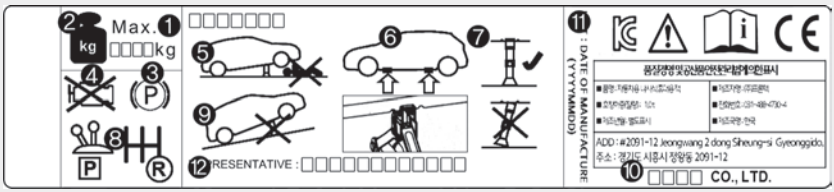
CAUTION

To prevent damaging the compact spare tire and your vehicle:

- **Drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards, such as a potholes or debris.**
- **Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tire diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tire and reduces the ground clearance approximately 1 inch (25 mm).**
- **Do not use tire chains on the compact spare tire. Because of the smaller size, a tire chain will not fit properly.**
- **Do not use the compact spare tire on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel.**

Jack label

■ Example



OHYK065011

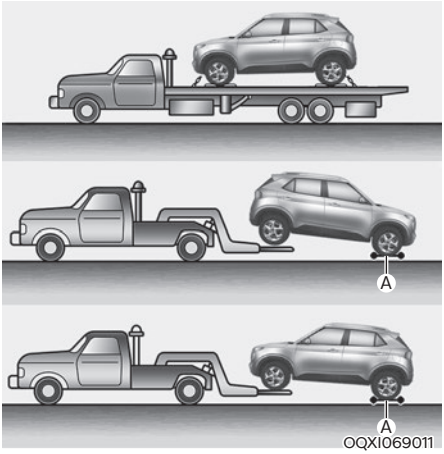
The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

1. Model Name
2. Maximum allowable load
3. When using the jack, set your parking brake.
4. When using the jack, stop the engine.
5. Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
6. The designated locations under the frame
7. When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
8. Shift into Reverse gear on vehicles with manual transmission or move the shift lever to the P (Park) position on vehicles with intelligent variable transmission.
9. The jack should be used on firm level ground.
10. Jack manufacture
11. Production date
12. Representative company and address

TOWING

Towing Service



[A] : Dollies

If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service. Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

On 2WD vehicles, it is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground. If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.

If your vehicle is an AWD vehicle, it must be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment with all the wheels off the ground.

CAUTION

An AWD vehicle should never be towed with the wheels on the ground. This can cause serious damage to the transmission.

CAUTION

- **Do not tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.**

- **Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use a wheel lift or flatbed equipment.**

- **Do not tow the vehicle with four wheels in contact with the ground if it is the vehicle equipped with IVT.**

  Otherwise, the transmission will be seriously damaged. Also, make sure not to tow the vehicle connecting it with other vehicles including camper vans.

WARNING

If your vehicle is equipped with a rollover sensor, place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF or ACC position when the vehicle is being towed. The side impact and curtain air bag may deploy if the sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

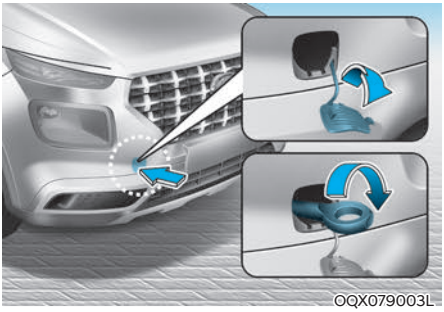
When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies:

1. Place the ignition switch in the ACC position.
2. Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

CAUTION

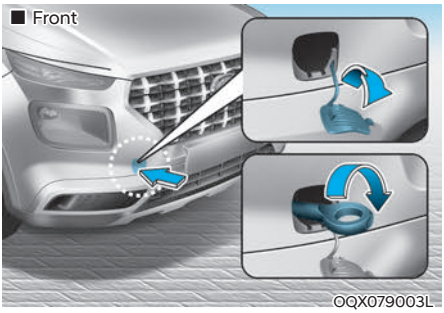
Failure to place the shift lever in N (Neutral) when being towed with the front wheels on the ground can cause internal damage to the transmission.

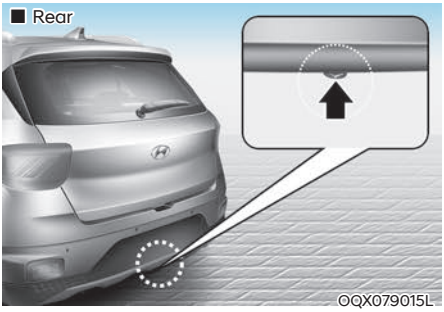
Removable Towing Hook



1. Open the liftgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
2. Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the front or rear bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

Emergency Towing





If towing is necessary, we recommend you have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook at the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle with a cable or chain. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

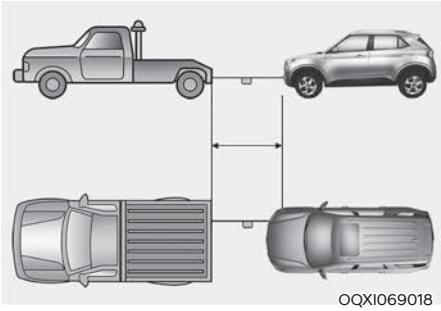
Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good working condition.

CAUTION

The driver must be in the vehicle for steering and braking operations when the vehicle is being towed. Passengers other than the driver must not be in the vehicle.

Always follow these emergency towing precautions:

- Place the ignition switch in the ACC position so the steering wheel is not locked (if equipped).
- Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Depress the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced braking performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- Use a vehicle heavier than your own to tow your vehicle.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.



- Use a towing cable or chain less than 16 feet (5 m) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 12 inch (30 cm) wide) in the middle of the cable or chain for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so the towing cable or chain remains tight during towing.
- Before towing, check intelligent variable transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the intelligent variable transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

NOTICE

Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner while maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

NOTICE

To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:

- **Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.**
- **Do not use the towing hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.**
- **Limit the vehicle speed to 10 MPH (15 km/h) and drive less than 1 mile (1.5 km) when towing to avoid serious damage to the intelligent variable transmission.**

Tie-down Hook

WARNING

Do not use the tie-down hook(s) for towing purposes. If the tiedown hook(s) are used for towing, the tie-down hook(s) or bumper will be damaged and this could lead to serious injury.

8. Maintenance

Engine Compartment 8-3

Maintenance Services 8-4
- Owner's Responsibility 8-4
- Owner Maintenance Precautions 8-4

Owner Maintenance 8-5
- Owner Maintenance Schedule 8-5

Scheduled Maintenance Services 8-7
- Normal Maintenance Schedule 8-8
- Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions (Nu 2.0 MPI) 8-11
- Severe Driving Conditions 8-11

Explanation of Scheduled Maintenance Items 8-12

Engine Oil 8-15
- Checking the Engine Oil Level 8-15
- Checking the Engine Oil and Filter 8-15

Engine Coolant 8-16
- Checking the Engine Coolant Level 8-16
- Changing Engine Coolant 8-18

Brake/Clutch Fluid 8-19
- Checking the Brake/Clutch Fluid Level 8-19

Washer Fluid 8-20
- Checking the Washer Fluid Level 8-20

Parking Brake 8-20
- Checking the Parking Brake 8-20

Air Cleaner 8-21
- Filter Replacement 8-21

Climate Control Air Filter 8-22
- Filter Inspection 8-22

Wiper Blades 8-23
- Blade Inspection 8-23
- Blade Replacement 8-23

Battery 8-25
- For Best Battery Service 8-26
- Battery Recharging 8-26
- Reset Features 8-26

Tires and Wheels 8-27
Tire Care 8-27
Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressures 8-27
Check Tire Inflation Pressure 8-28
Tire Rotation 8-29
Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance 8-29
Tire Replacement 8-30
Wheel Replacement 8-31
Tire Traction 8-31
Tire Maintenance 8-31
Tire Sidewall Labeling 8-31
Tire Terminology and Definitions 8-35
All Season Tires 8-37
Summer Tires 8-37
Snow Tires 8-37
Radial-Ply Tires 8-38
Low Aspect Ratio Tires 8-38

Fuses 8-39
Instrument Panel Fuse Replacement 8-40
Engine Compartment Panel Fuse Replacement 8-41
Fuse/Relay Panel Description 8-43

Light Bulbs 8-50
Headlamp, Parking lamp, Daytime Running Light, Turn signal lamp, Cornering lamp and Side marker 8-50
Side Repeater Lamp Replacement 8-54
Rear Combination Light Bulb Replacement 8-55
High Mounted Stop Lamp Replacement 8-57
License Plate Light Bulb Replacement 8-57
Interior Light Bulb Replacement 8-58

Appearance Care 8-59
Exterior Care 8-59
Interior Care 8-63

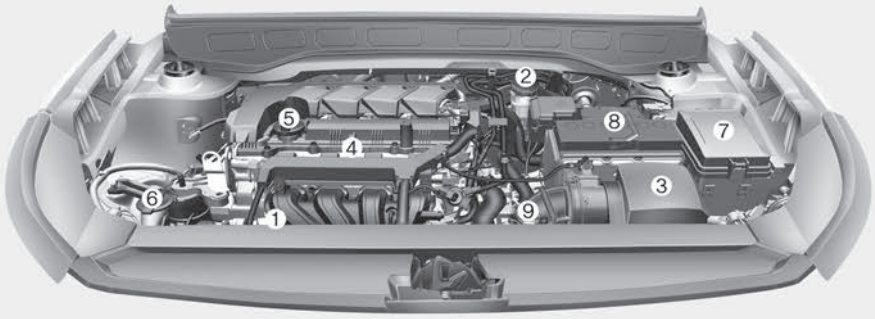
Emission Control System 8-65
Crankcase Emission Control System 8-66
Evaporative Emission Control System Including Onboard Refueling Vapor Recovery (ORVR) 8-66
Exhaust Emission Control System 8-66

California perchlorate notice 8-68

Consumer Information 8-69

Reporting Safety Defects 8-70

ENGINE COMPARTMENT



The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OQX089001L

1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
3. Air cleaner
4. Engine oil dipstick
5. Engine oil filler cap
6. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
7. Fuse box
8. Battery
9. Engine coolant cap

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

We recommend you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

Owner's Responsibility

Maintenance service and record retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information booklet.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

Owner Maintenance Precautions

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury. This chapter provides instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform. Several procedures can be done only by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer with special tools.

Your vehicle should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your vehicle and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle.

Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the U.S. Department of Transportation and other federal or state agencies.

NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information booklet provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any service or maintenance procedure, have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

OWNER MAINTENANCE

WARNING

Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

ALWAYS follow these precautions for performing maintenance work:

- **Park your vehicle on level ground, move the shift lever into the P (Park, for intelligent variable transmission vehicle) position, place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.**
- **Block the tires (front and back) to prevent the vehicle from moving.**

  Remove loose clothing or jewelry that can become entangled in moving parts.
- **If you must run the engine during maintenance, do so out doors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.**
- **Keep flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery and fuel-related parts.**

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorized HYUNDAI dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance vehicle checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner Maintenance Schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the engine oil level.
- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Check the for low or under-inflated tires.

WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns and other injuries.

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice if there is any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check the intelligent variable transmission P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the brake lights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare for tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

At least twice a year: (i.e., every Spring and Autumn)

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with a clean cloth dampened with washer a fluid.
- Check headlamp alignment.
- Check muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the seat belts for wear and function.

At least once a year:

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and hood hinges.
- Lubricate door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weather strips.
- Lubricate door checker.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate automatic transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICES

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, you must follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated short distance driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions or sandy areas.
- Extensive use of brakes.
- Driving in areas where salt or other corrosive materials are used.
- Driving on rough or muddy roads.
- Driving in mountainous areas.
- Extended periods of idling or low speed operation.
- Driving for a prolonged period in cold temperatures and/or extremely humid climates.
- More than 50% driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 90°F (32°C).

For additional information or assistance see your authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Normal Maintenance Schedule

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180
	Miles×1,000	7.5	15	22.5	30	37.5	45	52.5	60	67.5	75	82.5	90	97.5	105	112.5
	Km×1,000	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180
Drive belts *1	At first, inspect at 60,000 miles or 72 months. Thereafter, inspect every 15,000 miles or 24 months															
Engine oil and engine oil filter	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Fuel additives *2	Add fuel additives every 7,500 miles or 12 months															
Air cleaner filter	I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R	I	I	I
Spark plugs	Replace every 97,500 miles															
Rotate tires	Rotate tires every 7,500 miles															
Climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)	Replace every 15,000 miles or 12 months															
Engine coolant	At first, replace at 120,000 miles or 10 years : Thereafter, replace every 30,000 miles or 24 months															
Vacuum hose	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Battery condition	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.
*1: The drive belt should be replaced when cracks occur or tension is reduced excessively.
*2: If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

Normal Maintenance Schedule (CONT)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180
	Miles×1,000	7.5	15	22.5	30	37.5	45	52.5	60	67.5	75	82.5	90	97.5	105	112.5
	Km×1,000	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Disc brakes and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots/ lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Driveshaft and boots			I		I		I		I		I		I		I	
Suspension mounting bolts		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Exhaust pipe and muffler		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Intelligent variable transmission fluid (If equipped)		No check, No service required														
Manual transmission fluid (If equipped)						I					I					I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.

Normal Maintenance Schedule (CONT)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180
	Miles×1,000	7.5	15	22.5	30	37.5	45	52.5	60	67.5	75	82.5	90	97.5	105	112.5
	Km×1,000	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180
Vapor hose, fuel filler cap and fuel tank			I		I		I		I		I		I		I	
Fuel tank air filter *4			I		I		I		I		I		I		I	
Fuel filter *4			I		I		I		I		I		I		I	
Fuel lines, hoses and connections					I				I				I			
Parking brake			I		I		I		I		I		I		I	
Brake fluid			I		I		I		I		I		I		I	

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.
*4 : Fuel filter & Fuel tank air filter are considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem, etc. replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions (Nu 2.0 MPI)

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars normally used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE ITEM	MAINTENANCE OPERATION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
Engine oil and filter	R	Every 3,750 miles or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K
Air cleaner filter	R	More frequently	C, E
Spark plugs	R	More frequently	A, B, H, I, K
Intelligent variable transmission fluid (If equipped)	R	Every 60,000 miles	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Manual transmission fluid	R	Every 80,000 miles	C, D, F, G, H, I, J
Front brake disc/pads, calipers	I	More frequently	C, D, G, H
Rear brake shoes or disc/pads	I	More frequently	C, D, G, F
Parking brake	I	More frequently	C, D, G, H
Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I
Drive shafts and boots	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)	R	More frequently	C, E

Severe Driving Conditions

A. Repeatedly driving short distances of less than 5 miles (8 km) in normal temperature or less than 10 miles (16 km) in freezing temperature
B. Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
C. Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or saltspread roads
D. Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E. Driving in sandy areas
F. Driving in heavy traffic area over 90°F (32°C)
G. Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road
H. Towing a Trailer, or using a camper, or roof rack
I. Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing
J. Driving over 106 mph (170 km/h)
K. Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Engine Oil and Filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive Belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

Fuel Filter

A clogged-up fuel filter may limit the vehicle driving speed, damage the emission system, and cause the hard starting. When a considerable amount of foreign substances are accumulated in the fuel tank, the fuel filter should be replaced.

Upon installing a new fuel filter, operate the engine for several minutes, and check the connections for any leakages. Fuel filters should be installed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Fuel Lines, Fuel Hoses and Connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately.

Vapor Hose and Fuel Filler Cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Vacuum Crankcase Ventilation Hoses (if equipped)

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to ensure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

Air Cleaner Filter

A genuine HYUNDAI air cleaner filter is recommended when the filter is replaced.

Spark Plugs

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

Cooling System

Check cooling system components, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Engine Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT) Fluid (if equipped)

Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT) fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions. But in severe conditions, the fluid should be changed at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance to the scheduled maintenance at the beginning of this chapter.

NOTICE

Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT) fluid color is basically light amber.

As the vehicle is driven, the Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT) fluid will begin to look darker. This is a normal condition and you should not judge the need to replace the fluid based upon the changed color.

NOTICE

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transmission malfunction and failure. Use only the specified fluid (recommended Lubricants and Capacities is in chapter. 2).

Manual Transmission Fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the manual transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Brake Hoses and Lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake/Clutch Fluid

Check the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between the MIN and the MAX marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 4 specification.

Parking Brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake pedal and cables.

Brake Discs, Pads, Calipers and Rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

Exhaust Pipe and Muffler

Visually inspect the exhaust pipes, muffler and hangers for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Start the engine and listen carefully for any exhaust gas leakage. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

Suspension Mounting Bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering Gear Box, Linkage & Boots/Lower Arm Ball Joint

With the vehicle stopped and the engine off, check for excessive freeplay in the steering wheel. Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage.

Replace any damaged parts.

Drive Shafts and Boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

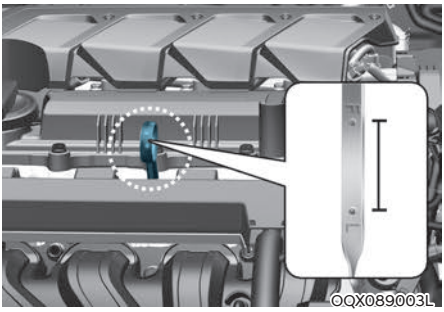
Air Conditioning Refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

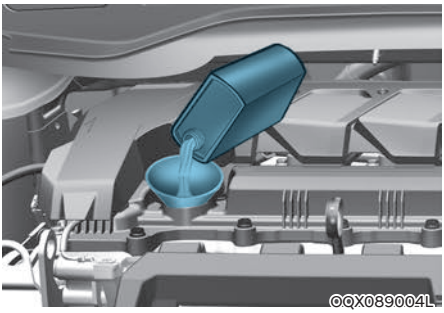
ENGINE OIL

Checking the Engine Oil Level

1. Follow all of the oil manufacturer's precautions.
2. Be sure the vehicle is on the level ground in P (Park) with the parking brake set. If possible, block the wheels.
3. Turn the engine on and allow the engine to reach normal operating temperature.
4. Turn the engine off and wait about five minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
5. Pull the dipstick out, wipe it clean, and re-insert it fully.



6. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F and L.



7. If it is near or at L, add enough oil to bring the level to F.

Use only the specified engine oil. **(refer to "Recommended Lubricants and Capacities" in chapter 2)**.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your engine:

- **Do not overfill with engine oil. Add oil in small quantities and recheck level to ensure engine is not overfilled.**
- **Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.**

Checking the Engine Oil and Filter

Have engine oil and filter changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this chapter.

WARNING

CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Engine oil contains chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects and reproductive harm. Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

ENGINE COOLANT

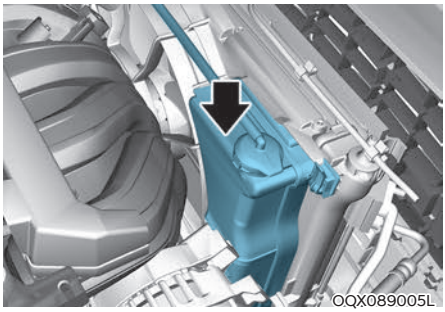
The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season and before traveling to a colder climate.

NOTICE

- **When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.**
- **Do not drive with no engine coolant. It may cause water pump failure and engine seizure, etc.**

Checking the Engine Coolant Level



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between the F and the L marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) water to bring the level to the F mark, but do not overfill. If frequent additions are required, see an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for a cooling system inspection.

Recommended engine coolant

- When adding coolant, use only distilled (deionized) water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory.
- An improper coolant mixture can result in severe malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol with phosphate based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- Do not use alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixing percentage, refer to the following table:

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
5°F (-15°C)	35	65
-13°F (-25°C)	40	60
-31°F (-35°C)	50	50
-49°F (-45°C)	60	40

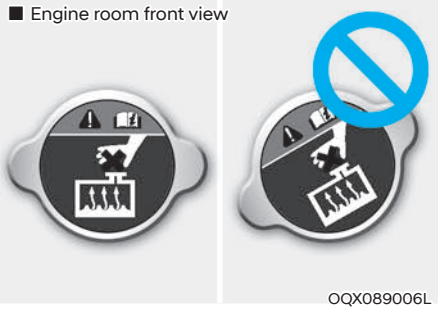
Information

If in doubt about the mix ratio, a 50% water and 50% antifreeze mix is the easiest to mix together as it will be the same quantity of each. It is suitable to use for most temperature ranges of - 31°F and higher.

WARNING

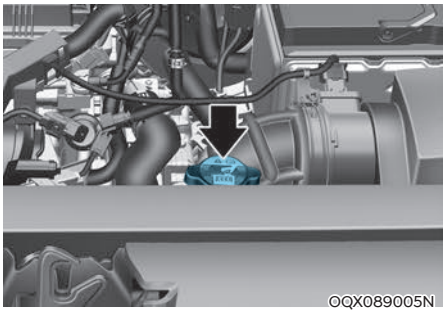
Make sure the coolant cap is properly closed after refilling coolant. Otherwise the engine could be overheated while driving.

■ Engine room front view



OQX089006L

1. **Check if the coolant cap label is straight In front.**
2. **Make sure that the tiny protrusions inside the coolant cap is securely interlocked.**



OQX089005N

WARNING

Never remove the engine coolant reservoir tank/radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot.

Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Turn the engine off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the engine coolant reservoir tank/radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

WARNING

The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up when the engine is not running and can cause serious injury. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.

The electric motor for the cooling fan is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition. If your vehicle is equipped with GDI, the electric motor for the cooling fan may begin to operate at any time and continue to operate until you disconnect the negative battery cable.

Changing Engine Coolant

Have coolant changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this chapter.

WARNING

Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.

Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

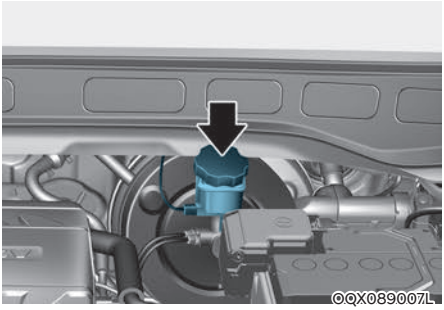
Engine coolant may also cause damage to paint and body trim.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to engine parts, put a thick towel around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts, such as the alternator.

BRAKE/CLUTCH FLUID

Checking the Brake/Clutch Fluid Level



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake/clutch fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add the specified brake/clutch fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings. If the fluid level is excessively low, have the brake/clutch system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

If the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid this could indicate a leak in the brake system. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Do not allow brake fluid to come in contact with your eyes. If brake/clutch fluid comes in contact with your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

NOTICE

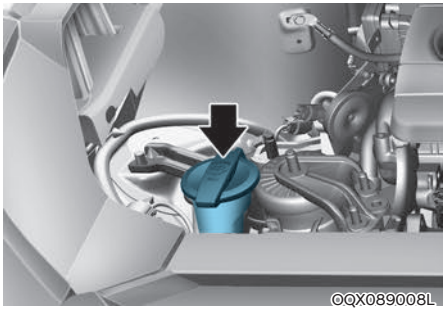
- **Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result.**
- **Brake/clutch fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should NEVER be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly.**
- **Do not use the wrong kind of brake fluid. A few drops of mineral based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake system can damage brake system parts.**

Information

Use only the specified brake fluid (refer to "Recommended Lubricants and Capacities" in chapter 2).

WASHER FLUID

Checking the Washer Fluid Level



Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

WARNING

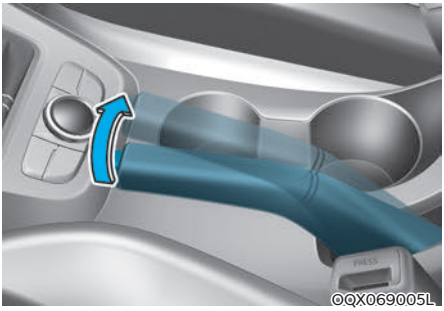
To prevent serious injury or death, take the following safety precautions when using washer fluid:

- **Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**

  Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident or damage to paint and body trim.
- **Do not allow sparks or flames to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Washer fluid may contain alcohol and can be flammable.**
- **Do not drink washer fluid and avoid contact with skin. Washer fluid is harmful to humans and animals.**
- **Keep washer fluid away from children and animals.**

PARKING BRAKE

Checking the Parking Brake



Check the stroke of the parking brake by counting the number of “clicks” heard while fully applying it from the released position. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, have the parking brake adjusted by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Stroke : 5~7 clicks at a force of 44 lbs (20 kg, 196 N)

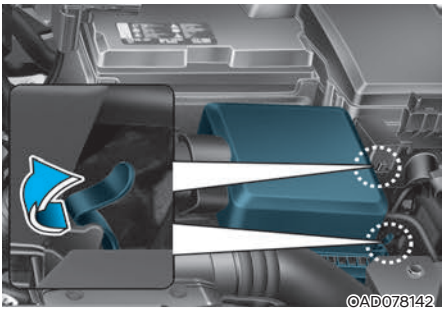
AIR CLEANER

Filter Replacement

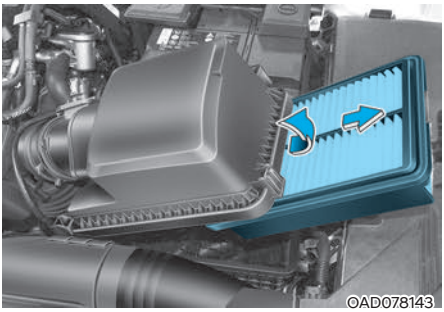
The air cleaner filter can be cleaned for inspection using compressed air.

Do not attempt to wash or to rinse it, as water will damage the filter.

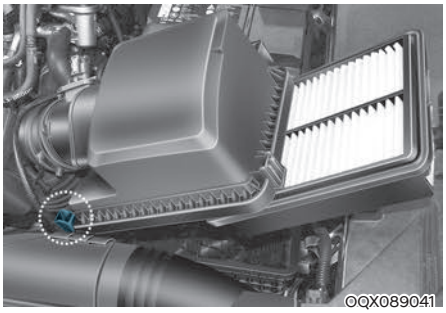
If soiled, the air cleaner filter must be replaced.



1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.
2. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner.



3. Replace the air cleaner filter.



4. Lock the cover with the cover attaching clips.
5. Check that the cover is firmly installed.

Information

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals (refer to “Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions” in this chapter).

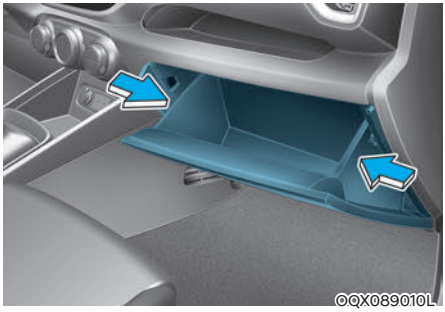
NOTICE

- **Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed. This will result in excessive engine wear.**
- **When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.**
- **Use HYUNDAI genuine parts. Use of non-genuine parts could damage the air flow sensor.**

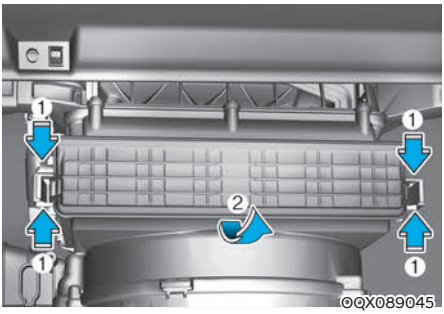
CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER

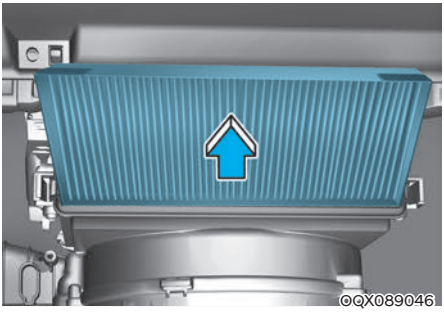
Filter Inspection

The climate control air filter should be replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

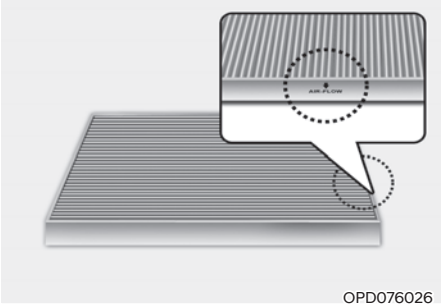


1. With the glove box open, push in both sides of the glove box as shown. This will ensure that the glove box stopper pins will get released from its holding location allowing the glove box to hang.





2. Open the climate control air filter cover (2) by pushing or pressing the clip (1) on the right and left side.



3. Replace the climate control air filter.
4. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

NOTICE

Install a new climate control air filter in the correct direction with the arrow symbol (↓) facing downwards, otherwise, it may be noisy and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

WIPER BLADES

Blade Inspection

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wiper functionality. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, arms or other components, do not:

- **Use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.**
- **Attempt to move the wipers manually.**
- **Use non-specified wiper blades.**

Information

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

Blade Replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

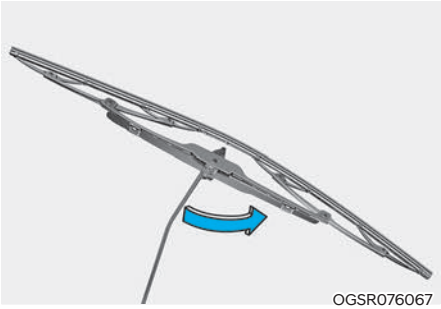
NOTICE

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

NOTICE

- **In order to prevent damage to the hood and the wiper arms, the wiper arms should only be lifted when in the top wiping position.**
- **Always return the wiper arms to the windshield before driving.**

Front windshield wiper blade replacement

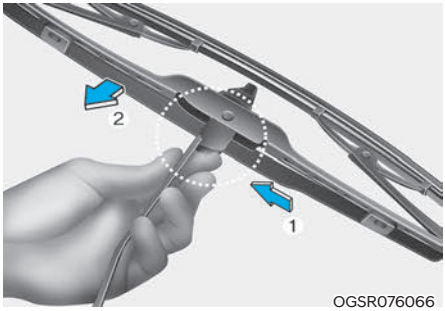


OGSR076067

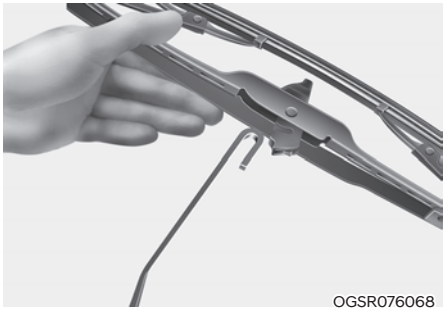
1. Put the front windshield wipers into the service position.
2. Raise the wiper arm and slightly rotate the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.

NOTICE

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.

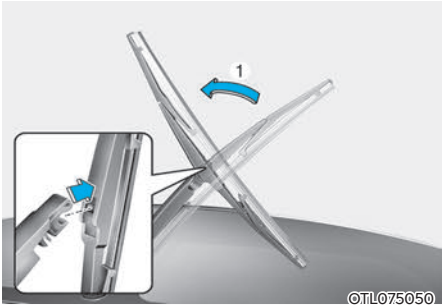


OGSR076066


OGSR076068

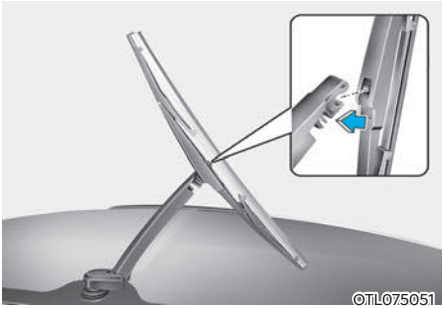
3. Press the clip (1) and slide the blade assembly downward (2).
4. Lift it off the arm.
5. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
6. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.

Rear window wiper blade replacement



OTL075050

1. Raise the wiper arm and pull out the wiper blade assembly.


OTL075051

2. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the center part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.
3. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, have the wiper blades replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

BATTERY

WARNING

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:

Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.

Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.

Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.

Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.

Keep batteries out of reach of children.

Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
- NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

WARNING

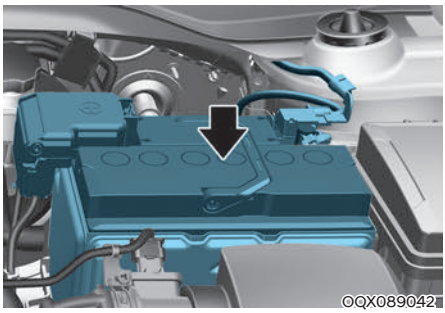
CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects and reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. Wash hands after handling.

NOTICE

- When you do not use the vehicle for a long time in a low temperature area, disconnect the battery and keep it indoors.
- Always charge the battery fully to prevent battery case damage in low temperature areas.

For Best Battery Service



- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled acid from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.

Battery Recharging

WARNING

Always follow these instructions when recharging your vehicle's battery to avoid the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH from explosions or acid burns:

- **Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position.**
- **Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.**
- **Always work outdoors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.**
- **Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.**
- **The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in a well ventilated area.**
- **Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin boiling violently.**
- **The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected. Disconnect the battery charger in the following order:**
  1. **Turn off the battery charger main switch.**
  2. **Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.**
  3. **Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.**
- **Always use a genuine HYUNDAI approved battery when you replace the battery.**

By jump starting

After a jump start from a good battery, drive the vehicle for 20-30 minutes before it is shutoff. The vehicle may not restart if you shut it off before the battery had a chance to adequately recharge. See "Jump Starting" in chapter 7 for more information on jump starting procedures.

Information

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

Reset Features

The following items may need to be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected. See chapter 3 or 4 for:

- Power Windows
- Trip Computer
- Climate Control System
- Clock
- Audio System
- Sunroof

TIRES AND WHEELS

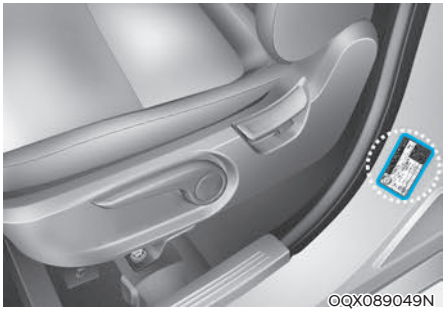
WARNING

Tire failure may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. To reduce risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- **Inspect your tires monthly for proper inflation as well as wear and damage.**
- **The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar. Always use a tire pressure gauge to measure tire pressure. Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling.**
- **Check the pressure of the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.**
- **Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, or traction.**
- **ALWAYS replace tires with the same type, size, brand, construction and tread pattern as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.**

Tire Care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.



All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side center pillar.

Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. "Cold tires" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or has been driven for less than one mile (1.6 km).

Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 4 to 6 psi (28 to 41 kPa). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be under-inflated. For recommended inflation pressure, refer to "Tire and Wheels" in chapter 2.

WARNING

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that could result in loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Severe under-inflation can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

CAUTION

- **Under-inflation results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation is also possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, have it checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Over-inflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.**

Check Tire Inflation Pressure

Check your tires, including the spare tire, once a month or more.

How to check

Use a good quality tire pressure gauge to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated when they are under-inflated.

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar or in this manual. No further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended pressure. Make sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

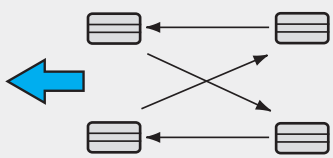
Tire Rotation

To equalize tread wear, HYUNDAI recommends that the tires be rotated according to the maintenance schedule or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of the tire. Replace the tire if you find any of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness (proper torque is 79~94 lbf·ft [11~13 kgf·m]).

■ Without a spare tire



ODH073802

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

Information

Tires that are asymmetrical or directional can only be installed on the wheel in one direction. The outside and inside of an asymmetrical tire is not easily distinguishable. Pay careful attention to the markings on the sidewalls of the tires, noting the "outside" marking and also the rotating direction before installing them on the vehicle.

WARNING

- **Do not use the compact spare tire for tire rotation.**
- **Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

NOTICE

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tire Replacement

If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 2/32 inch (1.6 mm) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the tread surface to become level with the tread wear indicators before replacing the tire.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY:

- **Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.**
- **Always replace tires with the same size as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.**
- **Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, HYUNDAI recommends that tires be replaced after six (6) years of normal service.**
- **When replacing tires, it is recommended to replace the two front or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If only replacing one pair of tires, it is recommended to install the pair of new tires on the rear axle.**
- **Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning may cause sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

Compact spare tire replacement

A compact spare tire has a shorter tread life than a regular size tire. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tire. The replacement compact spare tire should be the same size and design tire as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tire wheel. The compact spare tire is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tire wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tire.

WARNING

The original tire should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare and loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. The compact spare tire is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle over 50 MPH (80 km/h) when using the compact spare tire.

Wheel Replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

Tire Traction

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when the tread depth is at least 2/32 inch (1.6 mm). To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

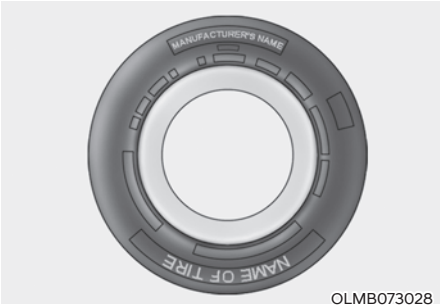
Tire Maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tire Sidewall Labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.



OLMB073028

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

185/65/R15 88H

185 - Tire width in millimeters.

65 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

15 - Rim diameter in inches.

88 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

6.0J X 15

6.0 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

15 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger vehicle tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	112 mph (180 km/h)
T	118 mph (190 km/h)
H	130 mph (210 km/h)
V	149 mph (240 km/h)
W	168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	186 mph (300 km/h)

3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over six years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT shows a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1420 represents that the tire was produced in the 14th week of 2020.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter “R” means radial ply construction; the letter “D” means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter “B” means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

7. Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREAD WEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grade C responds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, over-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Tire Terminology and Definitions

Air Pressure

The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascal (kPa).

Accessory Weight

This means the combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are automatic transmission, power seats, and air conditioning.

Aspect Ratio

The relationship of a tire's height to its width.

Belt

A rubber coated layer of cords that is located between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

Bead

The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

Bias Ply Tire

A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Cold Tire Pressure

The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascals (kPa) before a tire has built up heat from driving.

Curb Weight

This means the weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, but without passengers and cargo.

DOT Markings

A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation motor vehicle safety standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand and date of production.

GVWR

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating

GAWR FRT

Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Front Axle.

GAWR RR

Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Rear axle.

Intended Outboard Sidewall

The side of an asymmetrical tire, that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

Kilopascal (kPa)

The metric unit for air pressure.

Light truck (LT) tire

A tire designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles.

Load ratings

The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure.

Load Index

An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.

Maximum Inflation Pressure

The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire may be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

Maximum Load Rating

The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.

Maximum Loaded Vehicle Weight

The sum of curb weight; accessory weight; vehicle capacity weight; and production options weight.

Normal Occupant Weight

The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 150 pounds (68 kg).

Occupant Distribution

Designated seating positions.

Outward Facing Sidewall

An asymmetrical tire has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The outward facing sidewall bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the inner facing sidewall.

Passenger (P-Metric) tire

A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

Ply

A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords.

Pneumatic tire

A mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load.

Pneumatic options weight

The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 5 lb. (2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty breaks, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

Recommended Inflation Pressure

Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.

Radial Ply Tire

A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Rim

A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.

Sidewall

The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

Speed Rating

An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.

Traction

The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

Tread

The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear Indicators

Narrow bands, sometimes called “wear bars”, that show across the tread of a tire when only 1/16 inch of tread remains.

UTQGS

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards is a tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire’s traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Vehicle Capacity Weight

The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 150 lbs. (68 kg) plus the rated cargo and luggage load.

Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tire

Load on an individual tire due to curb and accessory weight plus maximum occupant and cargo weight.

Vehicle Normal Load on the Tire

Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight and dividing by 2.

Vehicle Placard

A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure.

All Season Tires

HYUNDAI specifies all season tires on some models to provide good performance for use all year round, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tires are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire sidewall. Snow tires have better snow traction than all season tires and may be more appropriate in some areas.

Summer Tires

HYUNDAI specifies summer tires on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tire performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tires do not have the tire traction rating M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire side wall. If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, HYUNDAI recommends the use of snow tires or all season tires on all four wheels.

Snow Tires

If you equip your car with snow tires, they should be the same size and have the same load capacity as the original tires. Snow tires should be installed on all four wheels; otherwise, poor handling may result. Snow tires should carry 4 psi (28 kPa) more air pressure than the pressure recommended for the standard tires on the tire label on the driver’s side of the center pillar, or up to the maximum pressure shown on the tire sidewall, whichever is less. Do not drive faster than 75 mph (120 km/h) when your vehicle is equipped with snow tires.

Radial-Ply Tires

Radial-ply tires provide improved tread life, road hazard resistance and smoother high speed ride. The radial-ply tires used on this vehicle are of belted construction, and are selected to complement the ride and handling characteristics of your vehicle.

Radial-ply tires have the same load carrying capacity, as bias-ply or bias belted tires of the same size, and use the same recommended inflation pressure. Mixing of radial-ply tires with bias-ply or bias belted tires is not recommended. Any combinations of radial-ply and bias-ply or bias belted tires when used on the same vehicle will seriously deteriorate vehicle handling. The best rule to follow is: Identical pairs of radial-ply tires should always be used as a set for the front tires and a set for the rear tires.

Longer wearing tires can be more susceptible to irregular tread wear. It is very important to follow the tire rotation interval in this chapter to achieve the tread life potential of these tires. Cuts and punctures in radial-ply tires are repairable only in the tread area, because of sidewall flexing. Consult your tire dealer for radial-ply tire repairs.

WARNING

Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Low Aspect Ratio Tires

The aspect ratio is lower than 50 on low aspect ratio tires.

Because low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, their sidewall is a little stiffer than a standard tire. Also low aspect ratio tires tend to be wider and consequently have a greater contact patch with the road surface. In some instances they may generate more road noise compared with standard tires.

CAUTION

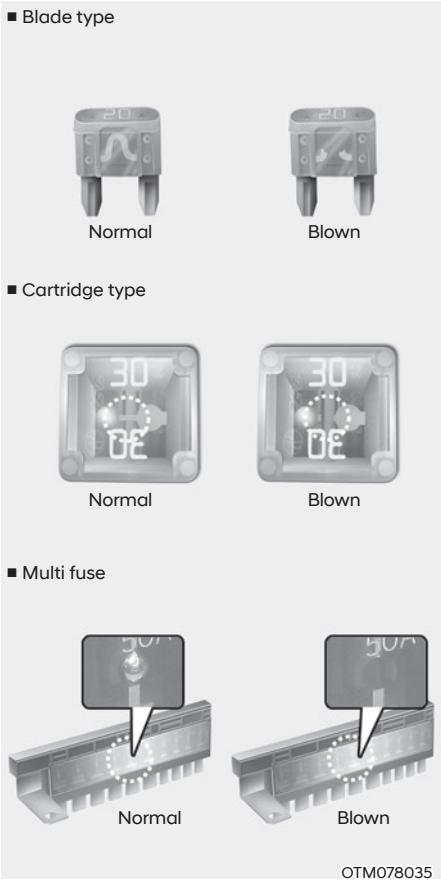
Because the sidewall of a low aspect ratio tire is shorter than a standard tire, the rim of the wheel and the tire itself is more easily susceptible to damage. Use caution when driving and follow the guidelines below to help minimize damage to the wheel and tire:

- **When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously because tires and wheels may be damaged. And after driving, inspect tires and wheels.**
- **When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive slowly so that the tires and wheels are not damaged.**
- **If the tire is subjected to a severe impact, have the tire and wheel inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Inspect the tire condition and pressure every 1,800 miles (3,000km).**

CAUTION

- **It is not easy to recognize tire damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tire damage, have the tire checked or replaced because the tire damage may cause air leakage from the tire.**
- **If the tire is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or curb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.**

FUSES



A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment near the battery.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted or broken.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel. Before replacing a blown fuse, turn the engine and all switches off, and then disconnect the negative battery cable. Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

NEVER replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.

- **A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly cause a fire.**
- **Do not install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and possibly a fire.**

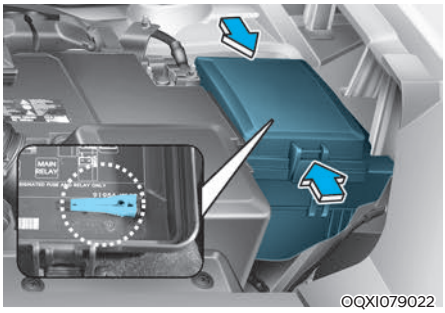
NOTICE

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

Instrument Panel Fuse Replacement

OQX089024L

1. Turn the engine off.
2. Turn all other switches OFF.
3. Open the fuse panel cover.
4. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.



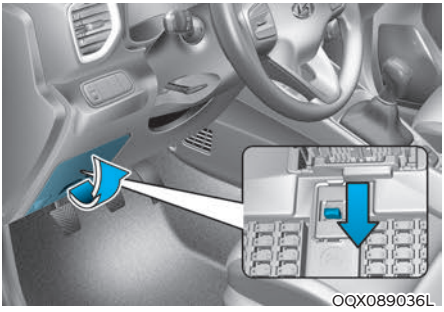
OQXI079022

5. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuse panel.
6. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panels (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).
7. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

In an emergency, if you do not have a spare fuse, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle.

If the headlamps or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are undamaged, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced with the same rating.

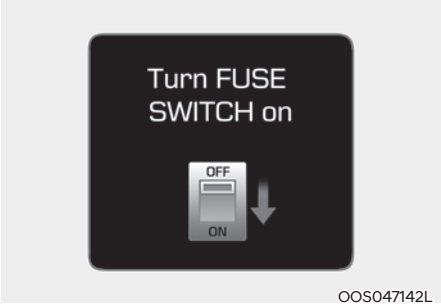
Fuse switch


OQX089036L

Always, place the fuse switch to the ON position.

If you move the switch to the OFF position, some items such as the audio system and digital clock must be reset and the smart key may not work properly.

Information



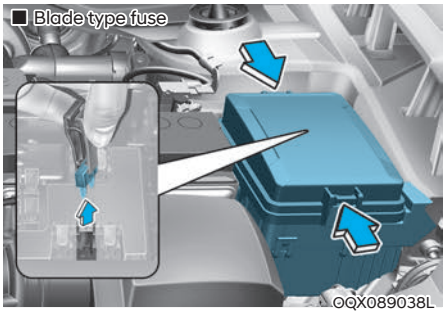
OOS047142L

If the fuse switch is OFF, the above message will appear.

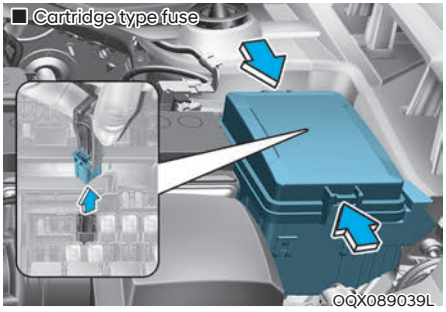
NOTICE

- **Always place the fuse switch in the ON position while driving the vehicle.**
- **Do not move the fuse switch repeatedly. The fuse switch may be damaged.**

Engine Compartment Panel Fuse Replacement



OQX089038L



OQX089039L

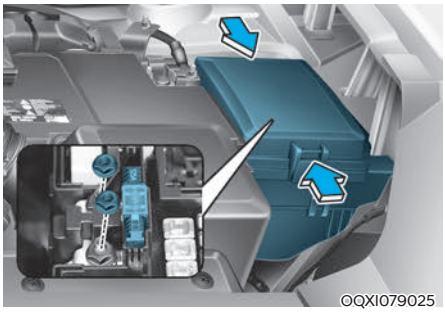
1. Turn the engine off.
2. Turn all other switches OFF.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tap and pulling up.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CAUTION

After checking the fuse box in the engine compartment securely close the fuse box cover inside the engine compartment, until it clicks.

If the fuse box is not closed properly, water may leak in side, possibly causing a malfunction with the electrical system.

Main fuse



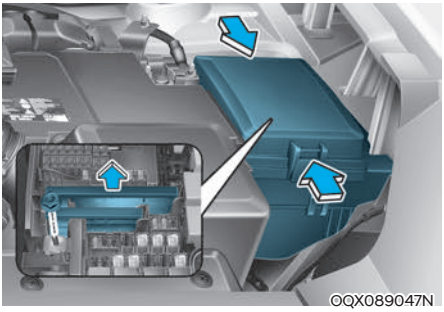
If the main fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling it up.
4. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
5. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
6. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

Information

If the main fuse is blown, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Multi fuse



If the multi fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling it up.
4. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
5. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
6. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

Information

If the multi fuse is blown, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

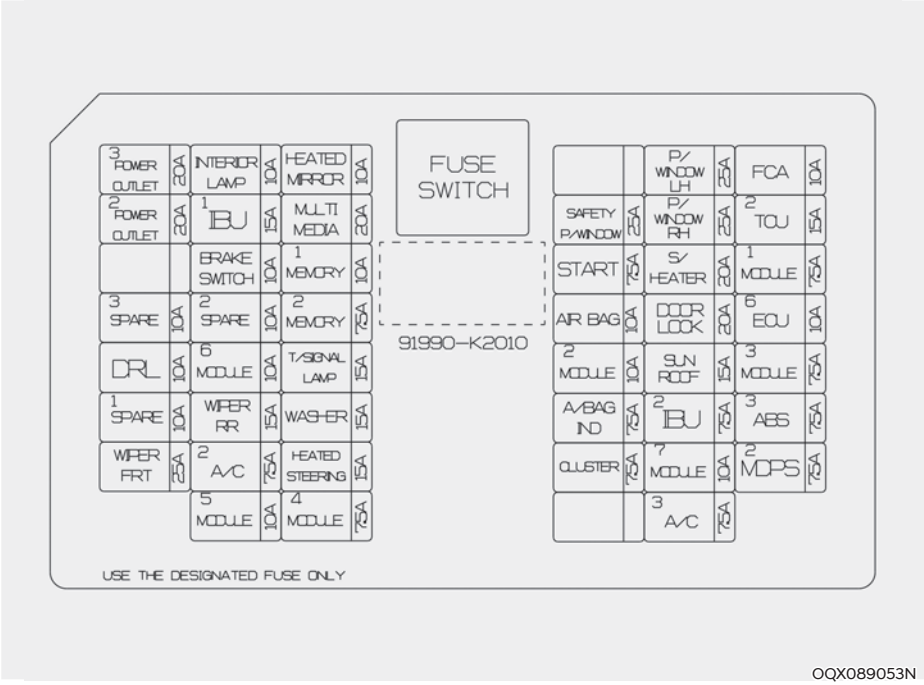
Fuse/Relay Panel Description

Instrument panel fuse panel

Inside the fuse/relay box cover, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay names and ratings.

Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle; the information is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.



OQX089053N

Instrument panel fuse panel

Fuse Name	(A)	Circuit Protected
POWER OUTLET 3	20A	USB Charger
INTERIOR LAMP	10A	Front Vanity Lamp LH/RH, Room Lamp, Map Lamp
HEATED MIRROR	10A	Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror, A/C Control Module
P/WINDOW LH	25A	Power Window Main Switch
FCA	10A	Forward Collision Avoidance Assist Unit
POWER OUTLET 2	20A	Front Power Outlet
IBU 1	15A	IBU
MULTIMEDIA	20A	Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit
SAFETY P/ WINDOW	25A	Driver Safety Power Window Module
P/WINDOW RH	25A	Power Window Main Switch, Passenger Power Window Switch
TCU2	15A	Transaxle Range Switch, Back-Up Lamp Switch
BRAKE SWITCH	10A	IBU, Stop Lamp Switch
MEMORY 1	10A	Instrument Cluster, A/C Control Module
START	7.5A	[M/T] ECM, IBU, [IVT] Transmission Range Switch

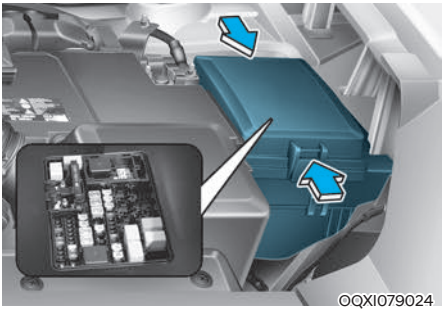
Driver's side fuse panel

Fuse Name	(A)	Circuit Protected
S/HEATER	20A	Front Seat Warmer Control Module
MODULE 1	7.5A	Stop Lamp Switch, ATM Shift Lever
MEMORY 2	7.5A	SRS Control Module
AIR BAG	10A	Passenger Occupant Detection Sensor, SRS Control Module
DOOR LOCK	20A	Tail Gate Relay, T/Turn Unlock Realy, Door Lock/Unlock Realy
ECU 6	10A	ECM, PCM
DRL	10A	DRL Relay
MODULE 6	10A	Data Link Connector, Key Interlock Solenoid
T/SIGNAL LAMP	15A	IBU
MODULE 2	10A	Crash Pad Switch, Multifunction Camera Unit, Blind Spot Collision Warning Unit LH/RH
SUNROOF	15A	Sunroof Motor
MODULE 3	7.5A	Console Switch, ATM Shift Lever Indicator, A/C Control Module, Audio, Front Seat Warmer Control Module

Driver's side fuse panel

Fuse Name	(A)	Circuit Protected
WIPER RR	15A	E/R Junction Block (Wiper RR Relay), Rear Wiper Motor
WASHER	15A	Multifunction Switch
A/BAG IND	7.5A	Center Facia Switch, Instrument Cluster
IBU 2	7.5A	IBU
ABS3	7.5A	E/R Junction Block (Multipurpose Check Connector), ESC Module
WIPER FRT	25A	E/R Junction Block (Wiper FRT Low Relay), Front Wiper Motor
A/C 2	7.5A	E/R Junction Block (Blower Relay), A/C Control Module
HEATED STEERING	15A	Not Used
CLUSTER	7.5A	Instrument Cluster
MODULE 7	10A	Power Outlet Relay, Power Outside Mirror Switch, IBU, Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit
MDPS 2	7.5A	MDPS Unit
MODULE 5	10A	IBU, Front Seat Warmer Control Module
MODULE 4	7.5A	IBU
A/C 3	7.5A	Blower Motor, A/C Control Module

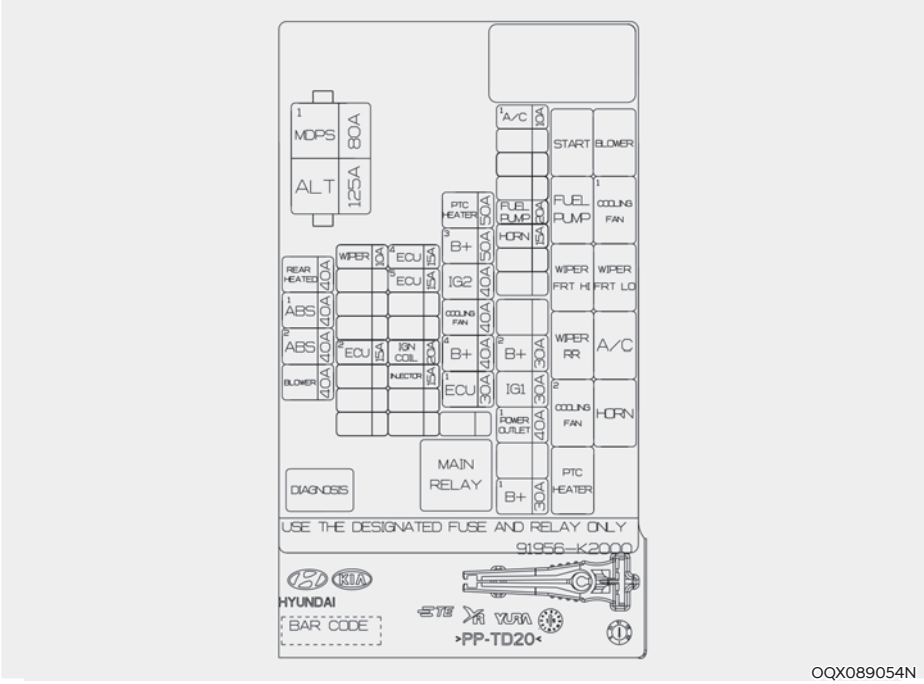
Engine compartment fuse panel



Inside the fuse/relay box cover, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay names and ratings.

Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle; the information is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.



Engine compartment fuse panel

Fuse Name		(A)	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE	ALT	125A	Alternator, Multi Fuse - MDPS 1, Fuse - Rear Heated, Blower, ABS 1, ABS 2
	MDPS 1	80A	MDPS Unit
FUSE	REAR HEATED	40A	ICU Junction Block (Rear Heated Relay)
	ABS 1	40A	Multipurpose Check Connector, ESC Module
	ABS 2	40A	ESC Module
	BLOWER	40A	Blower Relay
	WIPER	10A	Wiper FRT LO Realy, IBU
	ECU2	15A	ECM/PCM
	ECU4	15A	ECM/PCM
	ECU5	15A	ECM/PCM
	IGN COIL	20A	Ignition Coil #1~#4
	INJECTOR	15A	ECM/PCM, Injector #1~#4, Fuel Pump Relay
	PTC HEATER	50A	PTC Heater Relay
	B+3	50A	ICU Junction Block (Fuse - DOOR LOCK, S/HEATER, SAFETY P/WINDOW, SUNROOF, Power Window Relay)
	IG2	40A	Start Relay, PDM Relay Box (IG2 Relay), Ignition Switch

Engine compartment fuse panel

Fuse Name		(A)	Circuit Protected
FUSE	COOLING FAN	40A	Cooling Fan 1/2 Relay
	B+4	40A	ICU Junction Block (Fuse - MODULE 6, BRAKE SWITCH, T/SIGNAL LAMP, DRL, IBU 1, Leak Current Autocut Device)
	ECU1	30A	Main Relay, Fuse - ECU 4, ECU 5
	A/C 1	10A	A/C Relay
	FUEL PUMP	20A	Fuel Pump Relay
	HORN	15A	Horn Relay
	B+2	30A	ICU Junction Block (IPS (5CH) E-SWITCH, IPS (2CH))
	IG1	30A	[With Smart Key] PDM Relay Box (IG1 Relay) [W/O Smart Key] Ignition Switch
	POWER OUTLET 1	40A	ICU Junction Block (Power Outlet Relay)
	B+1	30A	ICU Junction Block (IPS (5CH) E-SWITCH, IPS (1CH))

LIGHT BULBS

Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to replace most vehicle light bulbs. It is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true for removing the headlamp assembly to get to the bulb(s).

Removing/installing the headlamp assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

Information

The headlamp and tail lamp lenses could appear frosty if the vehicle is washed after driving or the vehicle is driven at night in wet weather. This condition is caused by temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside and, it does not indicate a problem with your vehicle. When moisture condenses in the lamp, it will be removed after driving with the headlamp on. The removable level may differ depending on lamp size, lamp position and environmental condition. However, if moisture is not removed, we recommend that your vehicle is inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- **Prior to replacing a lamp, depress the foot brake, move the shift lever into P (Park) apply the parking brake, place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position, and take the key with you when leaving the vehicle to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and to prevent possible electric shock.**
- **Be aware the bulbs may be hot and may burn your fingers.**

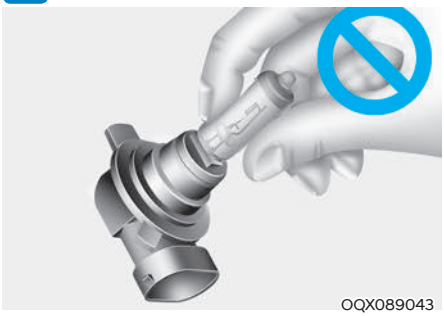
Headlamp, Parking lamp, Daytime Running Light, Turn signal lamp, Cornering lamp and Side marker

Type A

(1) Headlamp (High/Low)
(2) Parking lamp
(3) Turn signal lamp
(4) Side marker

Headlamp and parking lamp

WARNING

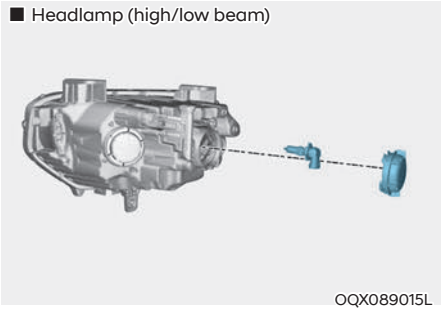


- **Handle halogen bulbs with care. Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass that could cause injuries if broken.**
- **Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.**

- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids.
- Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit.
- A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlamp.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.

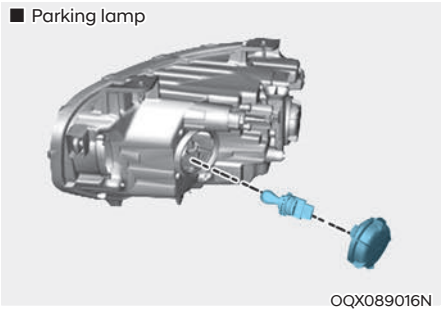
Headlamp and parking lamp

■ Headlamp (high/low beam)



OQX089015L

■ Parking lamp

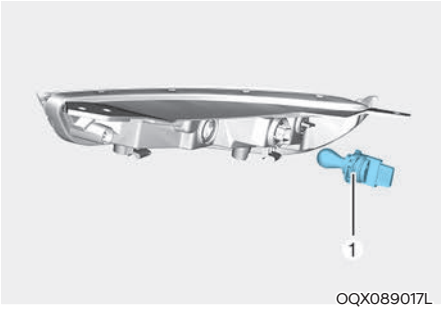


OQX089016N

1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the headlamp bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Disconnect the headlamp bulb socket-connector.
5. Remove the bulb from the headlamp assembly.
6. Install a new headlamp bulb and snap the headlamp bulb retaining wire into position by aligning the wire with the groove on the bulb.
7. Connect the headlamp bulb socket-connector.
8. Install the headlamp bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

Information

The headlamp aiming should be adjusted after an accident or after the headlamp assembly is reinstalled at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



OQX089017L

Turn signal lamp/side marker

1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the socket (1) from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.

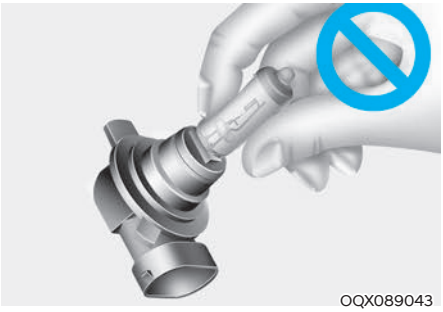
5. Install a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly.
7. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

Type B, C

(1) Cornering lamp
(2) Headlamp (Low/High)
(3) Daytime running lamp/parking lamp
(4) Turn signal lamp
(5) Side marker

Headlamp (bulb type)

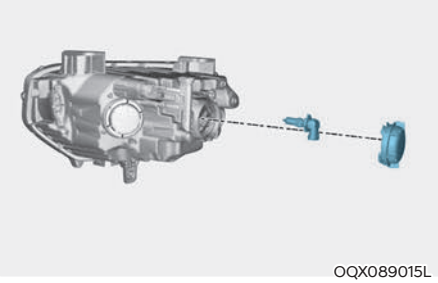
WARNING



- **Handle halogen bulbs with care. Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass that could cause injuries if broken.**
- **Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.**

- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids.
- Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit.
- A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlamp.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.

■ Headlamp (high/low beam)



OQX089015L

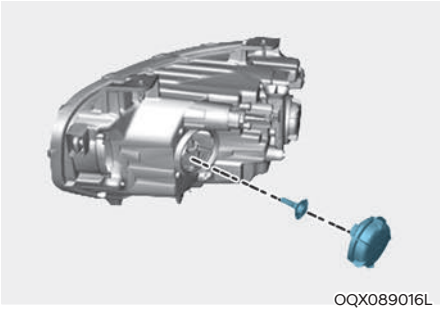
1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the headlamp bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Disconnect the headlamp bulb socket-connector.
5. Remove the bulb from the headlamp assembly.
6. Install a new headlamp bulb and snap the headlamp bulb retaining wire into position by aligning the wire with the groove on the bulb.
7. Connect the headlamp bulb socket-connector.
8. Install the headlamp bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

Information

The headlamp aiming should be adjusted after an accident or after the headlamp assembly is reinstalled at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Headlamp (LED type)

Your vehicle is equipped with LED lamps. LED lamps do not have replaceable bulbs. If the LED lamp does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

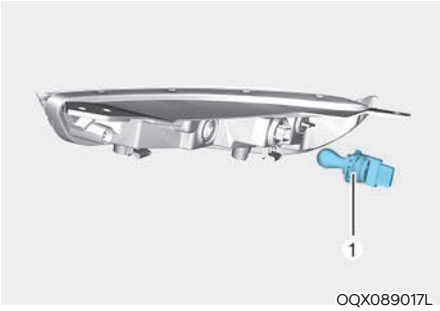


OQX089016L

Cornering lamp

1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket.

   Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly.
7. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.



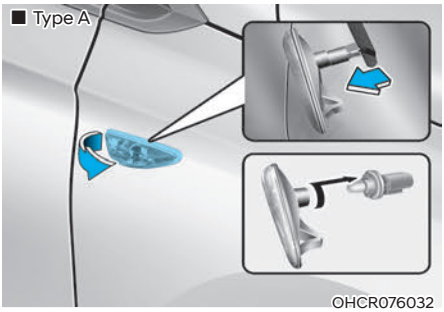
Turn signal lamp/side marker

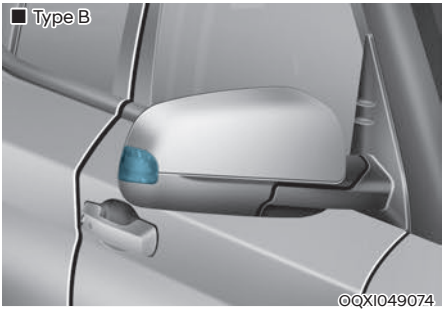
1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the socket (1) from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Install a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly.
7. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

Parking lamp and daytime running light

Your vehicle is equipped with LED lamps. LED lamps do not have replaceable bulbs. If the LED lamp does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Side Repeater Lamp Replacement (if equipped)





[Type A]

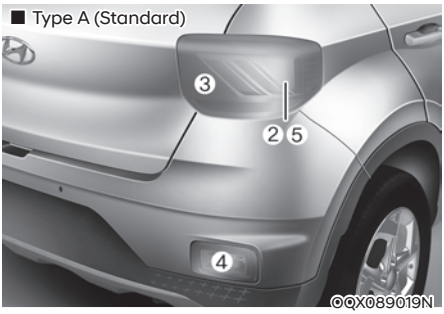
1. Remove the lamp assembly from the vehicle by prying the lens and pulling the assembly out.
2. Disconnect the bulb electrical connector.
3. Separate the socket and the lens parts by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the lens part.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
6. Reassemble the socket and the lens part.
7. Connect the bulb electrical connector.
8. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

[Type B]

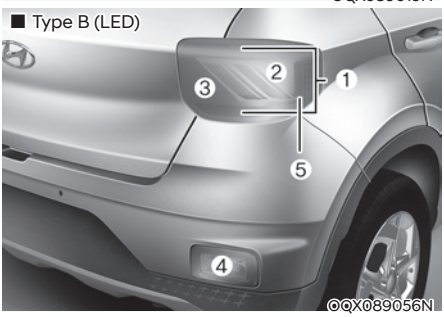
If the LED lamp does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Rear Combination Light Bulb Replacement

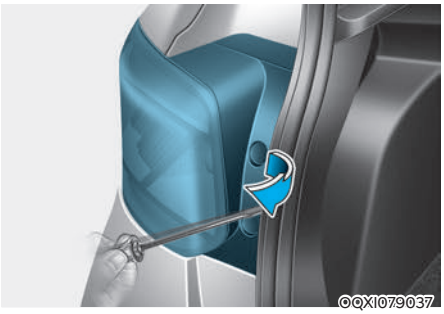
■ Type A (Standard)



■ Type B (LED)

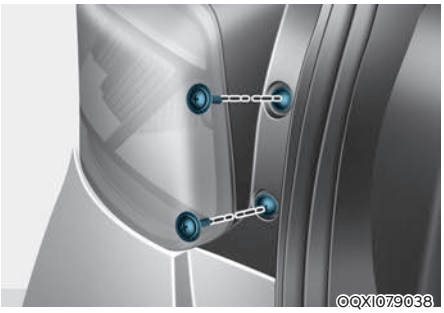


(1) Tail lamp
(2) Stop/Tail lamp
(3) Turn signal lamp
(4) Back-up lamp
(5) Side marker



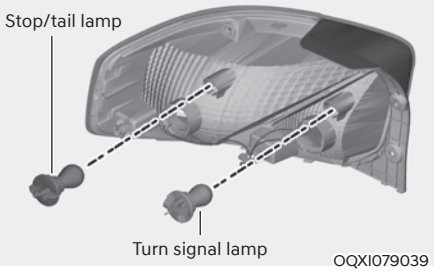
Stop/tail lamp and turn signal lamp replacement

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Open the lamp assembly retaining screw covers.
3. Loosen the lamp assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.



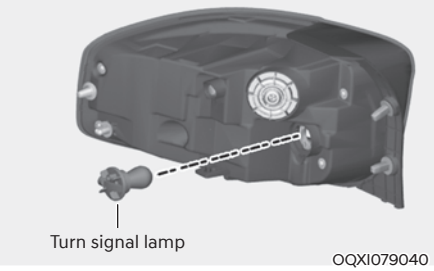
4. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.

■ Type A (Standard)



OQXI079039

■ Type B (LED)



OQXI079040

5. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
6. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
7. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
8. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
9. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

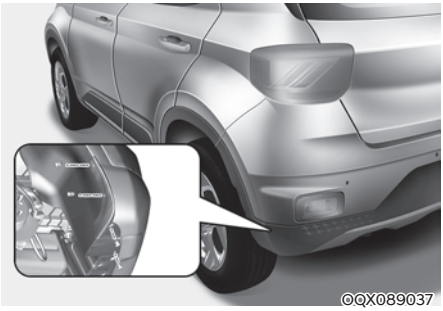
Tail / Stop lamp (Type B)

Your vehicle is equipped with LED lamps. LED lamps do not have replaceable bulbs. If the LED lamp does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAi dealer.

Side marker

Your vehicle is equipped with LED lamps. LED lamps do not have replaceable bulbs. If the LED lamp does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

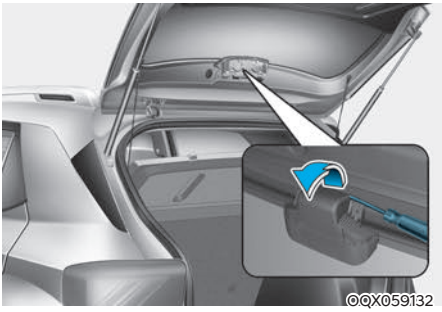
Back up



OQX089037

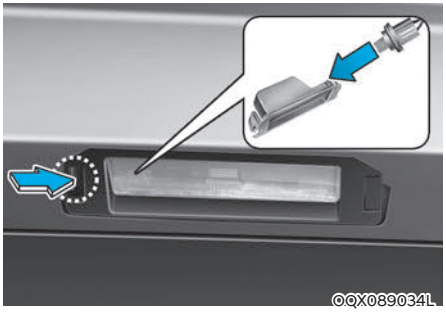
1. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
2. Loosen the retaining clips under the bumper and screws on the wheel house trim.
3. Pry trim under the bumper toward the vehicle.
4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
6. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
7. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.

High Mounted Stop Lamp Replacement



1. Open the liftgate.
2. Remove the lamp cover from the lamp assembly with a cross-tip screwdriver.
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
6. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.

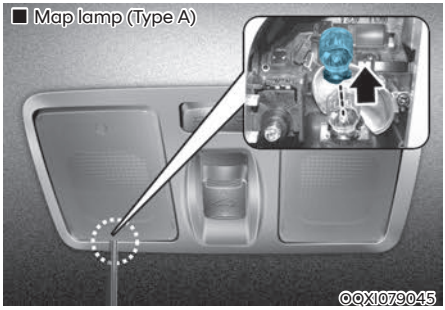
License Plate Light Bulb Replacement

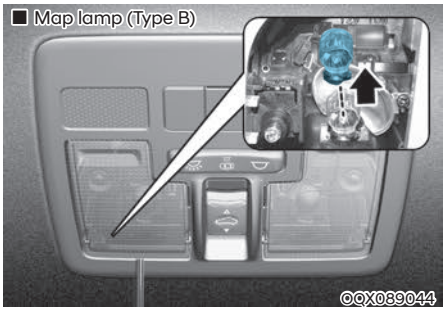


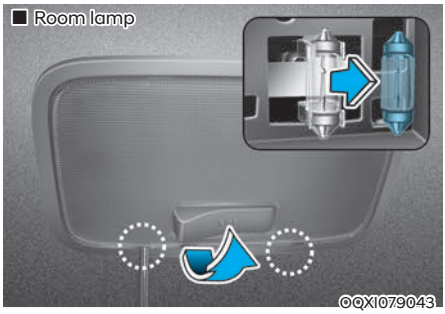
1. Remove the cover by pressing it as direction of the arrows.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order.

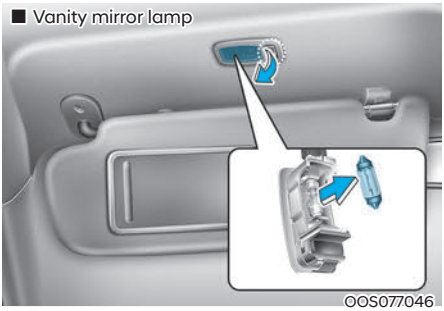
Interior Light Bulb Replacement

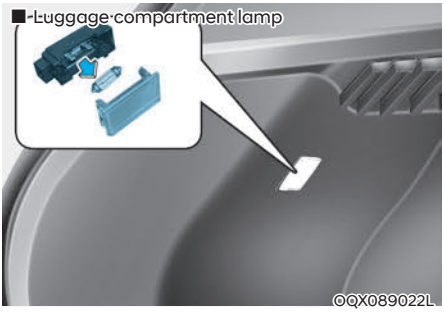
Map lamp, Room lamp, Vanity mirror lamp, Luggage compartment lamp and Glove box lamp











1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.

WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior Lights, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

NOTICE

Use care not to dirty or damage lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior Care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle. Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.
- Do not use any high-pressure nozzles, which induce either one-direct water stream or water swirling.

Protecting your vehicle's finish

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, should be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

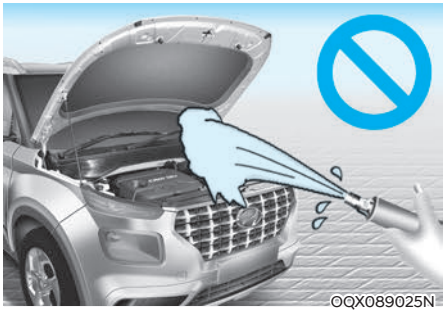
WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water before getting on the road. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

NOTICE

- **Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.**
- **Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle.**

  Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- **To prevent damage to the plastic parts, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.**



NOTICE

- **Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/ electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes should not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result the oil to adhere and leave stains that is difficult to remove.

Use a soft cloth (e.g. microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, you should not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the car.

Waxing

A good coat of wax provides a barrier between your paint and environmental contamination.

Keeping a good coat of wax on your vehicle will help protect it.

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

NOTICE

- **Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.**
- **Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.**

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Do not use any polish protector such as a detergent, an abrasive and a polish. In case wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicon remover and if any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface use a tar remover to clean. However, be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.

Repairing your vehicle's finish

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

In case of matte paint finish vehicles, it is impossible to modify only the damaged area and repair of the whole part is necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, we recommend that you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Take extreme care, as it is difficult to restore the quality after the repair.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of brightmetal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

NOTICE

- **Do not use abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels.**
- **Clean the wheel when it has cooled.**
- **Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, clean the wheels after driving on salted roads.**
- **Do not wash the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.**
- **Do not use any cleaners containing acid or alkaline detergents.**

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, HYUNDAI produces vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the car surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain the moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.

- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, pay particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Interior Care

Interior general precautions

Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil, from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. See the instructions for the proper way to clean vinyl.

NOTICE

- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/ electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**
- **When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/ alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.**

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vinyl (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from vinyl with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with a vinyl cleaner.

Fabric (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

NOTICE

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Leather (if equipped)

- Features of seat leather
  - Leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural product, each part differs in thickness or density.

    Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity.
  - The seat is made of stretchable fabric to improve comfort.
  - The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
  - Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the products.

CAUTION

- **Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.**
- **Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.**
- **Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of natural leather.**
- **Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.**

- Caring for the leather seats
  - Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
  - Wipe the natural leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
  - Use of proper leather protector may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the color. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agent.
  - Light colored (beige, cream beige) leather is easily contaminated and the stain is noticeable. Clean the seats frequently.
  - Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.

- Cleaning the leather seats
  - Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
  - Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)

    Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated spot. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
  - Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)

    Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
  - Oil

    Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.
  - Chewing gum

    Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

Cleaning the seat belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken the seat belt.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become hazy (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

NOTICE

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information booklet in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations. There are three emission control systems, as follows.

(1) Crankcase emission control system
(2) Evaporative emission control system
(3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to ensure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your vehicle inspected and maintained by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

NOTICE

For the Inspection and Maintenance Test (with Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch (ESC OFF light illuminated).**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

1. Crankcase Emission Control System

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative Emission Control System Including Onboard Refueling Vapor Recovery (ORVR)

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere. The ORVR system is designed to allow the vapors from the fuel tank to be loaded into a canister while refueling at the gas station, preventing the escape of fuel vapors into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms-up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust Emission Control System

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

When the engine starts or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission system.

Engine exhaust (carbon monoxide) precautions

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. If you smell exhaust fumes of any kind in your vehicle, drive with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

WARNING

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

WARNING

CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Engine exhaust and a wide variety of automobile components and parts, including components found in the interior furnishings in a vehicle, contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

WARNING

The exhaust system and catalytic converter are very hot during and immediately after the engine has been running. To avoid SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc. A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle.**
- **Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic converter or you may get burned.**

  Also, Do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle, and do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

To prevent damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle, take the following precautions:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for gasoline engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the engine off and descending steep grades in gear with the engine off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Avoid driving with extremely low fuel level. If you run out of gasoline, it could cause the engine to misfire and result in excessive loading of the catalytic converter.

CALIFORNIA PERCHLORATE NOTICE

Perchlorate Material-special handling may apply, See:
www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Notice to California Vehicle Dismantlers:

Perchlorate containing materials, such as air bag inflators, seatbelt pretensioners and keyless remote entry batteries, must be disposed of according to Title 22 California Code of Regulations Section 67384.10 (a).

CONSUMER INFORMATION

This consumer information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation.Your HYUNDAI dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

HYUNDAI motor vehicles are designed and manufactured to meet or exceed all applicable safety standards.

For your safety, however, we strongly urge you to read and follow all directions in this Owner's Manual, particularly the information under the headings "**NOTICE**", "**CAUTION**" and "**WARNING**".

If, after reading this manual, you have any questions regarding the operation of your vehicle, please contact your nearest HYUNDAI Motor America Regional Office as listed in the following:

Eastern Region:

Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Vermont.
Eastern Region
1122 Cranbury South River Road
Jamesburg, NJ 08831
(800) 633-5151

Mid Atlantic Region:

Delaware, Maryland, North Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia

Mid Atlantic

1753 Pinnacle Drive, South Tower, Floor 11
McLean, VA 22102
(800) 633-5151

Southern Region:

Alabama, Florida, Georgia, South Carolina, Tennessee
West Virginia.
Southern Region
3025 Chastain Meadows Parkway Suite 100 Marietta, GA 30066
(800) 633-5151

South Central Region:

Arkansas, Louisiana, Kansas,Mississippi, Missouri, Oklahoma,Texas.
South Central Region
1421 South Beltline Road, Suite 400
Coppell, TX 75019
(800) 633-5151

Central Region:

Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kentucky,Michigan, Minnesota, Ohio, Wisconsin Central Region
2 Trans Am Plaza Dr #500 Oakbrook Terrace, IL 60181
(800) 633-5151

Western Region:

Alaska, Hawaii, California, Nevada,Oregon, Washington
Western Region
10550 Talbert Avenue P.O.Box
Fountain Valley, CA(800) 633-5151

Mountain States Region:

Arizona, Colorado, Idaho, Montana, Nebraska, North Dakota, New Mexico, South Dakota, Utah, Wyoming
(800) 633-5151

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying HYUNDAI MOTOR AMERICA.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888- 327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153);

go to http://www.safercar.gov;

download the SaferCar mobile application;

or write to: Administrator, NHTSA
1200 New Jersey Ave, SE,
West Building Washington, D.C. 20590.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or HYUNDAI MOTOR AMERICA.

Index

A

Air bag warning labels....3-51
Air Bag 3-4
Additional safety precautions.... 3-51
Air bag collision sensors 3-46
Air bag inflation conditions 3-48
Air bag non-inflation conditions 3-48
Air bag warning labels 3-51
Curtain air bags 3-35
Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger seat 3-46
Driver's air bag 3-33
Occupant Classification System (OCS) 3-40
Passenger's front air bag 3-33
Side air bags 3-34
SRS Care 3-50
SRS components and functions.... 3-36
What to expect after an air bag inflates.... 3-39
Where are the air bags? 3-33
Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision 3-46
Air cleaner 8-21
Air conditioning refrigerant label 5-54, 5-63
Antenna....5-75
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 6-22
Appearance care....8-59
Exterior care 8-63
Interior care 8-67
Armrest 5-67
AUTO headlamp position....5-35

Automatic climate control system 5-55
Air conditioning 5-61
Air conditioning refrigerant label 5-63
Automatic temperature control mode 5-56
Fan speed control 5-59
Manual heating and air conditioning 5-48
Manual temperature control mode 5-57
Mode selection 5-57
OFF mode 5-60
System maintenance 5-62
System operation 5-61
Temperature control 5-59
Automatic door lock and unlock features 5-15
Air bag deployment 5-15
Auto LOCK - Enable on shift 5-15
Auto LOCK - Enable on speed 5-15
Auto UNLOCK - On Shift to P 5-15

B

Battery 8-25
Battery saver function 5-40
Before driving 6-5
Blind-spot Collision Warning (BCW) system 6-31
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free 5-77
Brake system 6-20
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 6-22
Disc brakes wear indicator 6-20
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 6-24
Good braking practices 6-27
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) 6-27
Power brakes 6-20
Rear drum brakes 6-20
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) 6-26
Brake/clutch fluid 8-19

Bulb replacement 8-50
Cornering lamp 5-53
Daytime running lamp 8-53
Front fog lamp 8-53
Front parking lamp 5-51
Front turn signal lamp 8-51
Headlamp 8-52
High mounted stop lamp 8-57
Interior light bulb 8-58
License plate light bulb 8-57
Rear combination lamp bulb 8-55
Side repeater lamp 8-54
Bulb wattage 2-8

C

Capacities (Lubricants) 2-11
Care 8-59
Exterior care 8-59
Interior care 8-63
Tire care 8-27
Cargo area cover 5-73
Center console storage 5-67
Central door lock switch 5-14
Certification label 6-94
Chains 6-88
Tire chains 6-88
Checking tire inflation pressure 8-33
Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-23
Booster seats 3-25
Children always in the rear 3-23
Forward-facing child restraint system 3-25
Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-25
Lower anchors and tether for children (LATCH system) 3-26
Rearward-facing child restraint system 3-24
Securing a child restraint system seat with “Tether Anchorage” system 3-28
Securing a child restraint system with a lap/shoulder belt 3-29
Securing a child restraint system with the LATCH anchorage system 3-27
Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-24

Climate control air filter 8-22
Clock 5-71
Clothes hanger 5-71
Compact spare tire replacement 8-31
Consumer Information 8-69
Crankcase emission control system 8-66
Cruise control 6-82
Cup holder 5-68
Curtain air bags 3-35

D

Day/night rearview mirror 5-20
Daytime running light (DRL) 5-35
Declaration of conformity 6-39
The radio frequency components (Rear Corner Radar) complies: 6-39
Defogging (Windshield) 5-66
Defroster (Rear window) 5-64
Dimensions 2-7
Display illumination, see instrument panel illumination 4-5
Displays, see instrument cluster 4-4
Door locks 5-12
Automatic door lock and unlock features 5-15
Central door lock switch 5-14
Child-protector rear door lock 5-15
Drinks holders, see cup holders 5-68
Drive mode integrated control system 6-28
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) 6-78
Driver’s air bag 3-33
Driving at night 6-86
Driving in flooded areas 6-86
Driving in the rain 6-86

E

Electric Power Steering (EPS) 5-17
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 6-24
Emergency towing 7-23

Emission control system 8-65
Crankcase emission control system 8-66
Evaporative emission control System includinding onboard refueling vapor recovery (ORVR) 8-66
Exhaust emission control system 8-66
Engine compartment 2-6, 8-3
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement 8-41
Engine coolant 8-16
Engine coolant temperature gauge 4-6
Engine number 2-14
Engine oil 8-15
Engine specification 2-7
Engine start/stop button 6-9
Evaporative emission control System includinding onboard refueling vapor recovery (ORVR) 8-66
Exhaust emission control system 8-66
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 8-12
Exterior care 8-59
Exterior lights 5-35
AUTO headlamp position 5-35
Battery saver function 5-40
Cornering lamp 5-35
Daytime running light (DRL) 5-35
Headlamp delay function 5-40
Headlamp position 5-36
High Beam Assist (HBA) 5-37
High beam operation 5-36
Parking lamp position 5-36
Turn signals 5-40
Exterior overview 2-2
Front view 2-2
Rear view 2-3

F

Flat tire 7-15
Changing tires 7-16
Jack and tools 7-15
Jack label 7-20
Use of compact spare tires 7-18

Floor mat anchor(s) 5-72
Fluid 8-19
Brake/clutch fluid 8-19
Washer fluid 8-20
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system 6-48
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system-sensor fusion 6-59
Front lamps 5-41
Front seat adjustment 3-5
Fuel filler door 5-33
Fuel gauge 4-6
Fuel requirements 1-5
Fuse switch 8-40
Fuse/relay panel description 8-43
Engine compartment fuse panel 8-47
Instrument panel fuse panel 8-43
Fuses 8-39
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement 8-41
Fuse switch 8-40
Fuse/relay panel description 8-43
Instrument panel fuse replacement 8-40
Main fuse 8-42
Multi fuse 8-42

G

Gauges and meters 4-5
Glove box 5-68

H

Hazard warning flasher 7-2
Hazardous driving conditions 6-85
Head restraints 3-9
Headlamp delay function 5-40
Headlamp position 5-36
Heater 5-47
Automatic climate control system 5-55
Manual climate control system 5-47

High Beam Assist (HBA) 5-37
High beam operation 5-36
Highway driving 6-88
Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) 6-27
Hood 5-30
Horn 5-19
How to use this manual 1-4

I

If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly 7-3
If the engine overheats 7-6
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing 7-2
If the engine stalls while driving 7-2
If the engine turns over normally but doesn't start 7-3
If the engine will not start 7-3
If you have a flat tire 7-15
If you have a flat tire while driving 7-3
Ignition switch 6-6
  Engine Start/Stop button 6-9
  Key ignition switch 6-6
Immobilizer system 5-11
Improtant safety precautions 3-2
  Air bag hazards 3-2
  Always wear your seat belt 3-2
  Control your speed 3-2
  Driver distraction 3-2
  Keep your vehicle in safe condition 3-2
  Restrain all children 3-2
In case of an emergency while driving 7-2
Infotainment system 5-75
  Antenna 5-87
  Audio (Display Audio)/Video/Navigation System (AVN) 5-77
  Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Hands-Free 5-76
  Steering wheel audio control 5-77
Inside rearview mirror 5-19

Instrument cluster 4-4
Gauges and meters 4-5
Instrument cluster control 4-5
Instrument panel illumination 4-5
LCD display control 4-17
Odometer 4-7
Transmission shift indicator 4-8
Trip computer 4-31
User settings mode 4-25
Warning and indicator lights 4-9
Instrument panel fuse replacement 8-40
Instrument panel overview 2-5
Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT) 6-19
Good driving practices 6-19
Manual shift mode 6-17
Parking 6-18
Shift-lock release 6-18
Shift-lock system 6-18
Interior care 8-63
Interior features 5-68
Cargo area cover 5-73
Clock 5-71
Clothes hanger 5-71
Cup holder 5-68
Floor mat anchor(s) 5-72
Luggage net holder 5-72
Power outlet 5-69
Sunvisor 5-69
USB charger 5-70
Interior lights 5-41
Interior lamp AUTO cut 5-41
Luggage compartment lamp 5-43
Vanity mirror lamp 5-43
Interior overview 2-4

J

Jack and tools 7-15
Jump starting 7-4

L

Label
Tire loading information label 6-91
Tire sidewall labeling 8-31
Tire specification and pressure label 2-14
Vehicle certification label 2-13
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) 6-71
LKA system Function Change 6-71
LCD display (for supervision cluster)
LCD display control 4-22
LCD display modes 4-23
User settings mode 4-25
LCD display control 4-22
LCD display messages 4-17
LCD display modes 4-23
Leading vehicle departure alert 6-81
Liftgate 5-31
Light bulbs 8-50
Lubricants and capacities 2-11
Luggage compartment lamp 5-43
Luggage net holder 5-73

M

Main fuse 8-42
Maintenance
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 8-12
Maintenance services 8-4
Owner maintenance 8-5
Scheduled maintenance services 8-7
Tire maintenance 8-31
Maintenance services 8-4
Manual climate control system 5-47
Air conditioning 5-52
Air conditioning refrigerant label 5-54
Fan speed control 5-51
Heating and air conditioning 5-48
Mode selection 5-48

System maintenance 5-53
System operation 5-51
Temperature control 5-50
Manual transmission 6-12
Downshifting 6-13
Good driving practices 6-14
Manual transmission operation 6-12
Using the clutch 6-13
Mirrors 5-19
Adjusting the side view mirrors 5-21
Day/night rearview mirror 5-20
Folding the side view mirrors 5-21
Inside rearview mirror 5-19
Side view mirrors 5-20
Moonroof, see sunroof 5-26
Multi fuse 8-42

O

Odometer 4-7
Outside temperature gauge 4-7
Owner maintenance 8-5

P

Parking brake 6-21, 8-20
Passenger’s front air bag 3-33
Power brakes 6-20
Power outlet 5-69
Power window lock switch 5-25
Pre-tensioner seat belt 3-18

R

Range 4-8
Rear Cross–Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) 6-40
Rear drum brakes 6-20
Rear seats 3-7
Folding the rear seat 3-7

Rear View Monitor system 5-46
Rear window defroster 5-66
Rear window wiper and washer 5-45
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures 8-27
Recommended lubricants and capacities 2-11
Recommended SAE viscosity number 2-12
Remote key 5-4
Battery replacement 5-6
Removable towing hook 7-22
Replacement light bulb 8-50
Rocking the vehicle 6-85
Roof side rails 5-74
Rotation (Tire) 8-29

S

Scheduled maintenance services 8-7
Seat belt warning light 3-15
Seat belts 3-4
Additional seat belt safety precautions 3-20
Care of seat belts 3-22
Do not lie down 3-22
Keep belts clean and dry 3-22
One person per belt 3-22
Periodic inspection 3-22
Pre-tensioner seat belt 3-18
Rear center seatbelt 3-18
Seat belt restraint system 3-16
Seat belt safety precautions 3-14
Seat belt use and children 3-20
Seat belt use during pregnancy 3-20
Seat belt warning light 3-15
Transporting an injured person 3-22
When to replace seat belts 3-22
Seat warmers 3-12
Seatback pocket 3-7

Seats 3-3
Front seat adjustment 3-5
Front Seats 3-5
Head restraints 3-9
Rear seats 3-7
Safety precautions 3-4
Seat warmers 3-12
Seatback pocket 3-7
Shift-lock release 6-18
Shift-lock system 6-18
Side air bags 3-34
Side view mirrors 5-20
Sliding armrest 5-67
Smart key 5-7
Smooth cornering 6-86
Snow tires 6-88
Spare tire
Compact spare tire replacement 8-31
Special driving conditions 6-85
Driving at night 6-86
Driving in flooded areas 6-86
Driving in the rain 6-86
Hazardous driving conditions 6-85
Highway driving 6-87
Reducing the risk of a rollover 6-87
Rocking the Vehicle 6-85
Smooth cornering 6-86
Speedometer 4-5
Starting difficulties, see engine will not start 7-3
Steering wheel 5-17
Electric Power Steering (EPS) 5-17
Horn 5-19
Tilt steering / Telescopic steering 5-18
Storage compartment 5-67
Center console storage 5-67
Glove box 5-68
Sliding armrest 5-67
Sunroof 5-26
Sunvisor 5-69

T

Tachometer 4-6
Theft-alarm system 5-16
Tire chains 6-88
Tire loading information label 6-91
Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) (TYPE A) 7-7
Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) (TYPE B) 7-10
Tire rotation 8-29
Tire specification and pressure label 2-14
Tires and wheels 8-27
- All season tires 8-37
- Check Tire Inflation Pressure 8-28
- Compact spare tire replacement 8-31
- Low aspect ratio tires 8-38
- Radial-ply tires 8-38
- Recommended cold tire inflation pressures 8-27
- Snow Tires 6-88
- Tire maintenance 8-31
- Tire replacement 8-30
- Tire rotation 8-29
- Tire sidewall labeling 8-31
- Tire terminology and definitions 8-35
- Tire traction 8-31
- Wheel alignment and tire balance 8-29
- Wheel replacement 8-31

Towing 7-21
Trailer towing 6-98
Transmission shift indicator 4-8
Trip computer 4-31

U

USB and iPod 5-75
USB charger 5-70
User settings mode 4-25

V

Vehicle break-in process 1-7
Vehicle certification label 2-13
Vehicle data collection and event data recorders 1-8
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 2-13
Vehicle load limit 6-91
  Tire loading information label 6-91
Vehicle modifications 1-7
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) 6-26

W

Warning and indicator lights 4-9
Washer fluid 8-20
Wheel alignment and tire balance 8-29
Wheel replacement 8-31
Windows 5-22
  Auto down window 5-23
  Auto up/down window 5-23
  Power window lock switch 5-25
  Power Windows 5-23
  To reset the power windows 5-24
Windshield defrosting and defogging 5-64
Windshield washers 5-45
Windshield wipers 5-44
Winter driving 6-88
  Snow or icy conditions 6-88
  Snow tires 6-88
  Tire chains 6-88
  Winter precautions 6-89
Wiper blades replacement 8-23
Wipers and washers 5-44
  Rear window wiper and washer 5-45
  Windshield washers 5-45
  Windshield wipers 5-44